# Reading Texts Unit one

# Information Technology تكنولوجيا المعلومات

Information Technolo	Unit one تكنولوجيا المعلومات وgy	SB page 6
Calculation (N)	a way of using numbers in order to find out an amount, price or value. when you use maths to work out an answer	عملية حسابيه
calculate(v)		يحسب
calculator(N)		اله حاسبة
computer chip (N)	a very small piece found inside every computer(WB)	شريحة كمبيوتر
floppy disk (N)	a flexible removable magnetic disk that stores computer information.  a small square piece of plastic that was used to store information from computers(WB)	الممغنطة
PC (N)	an abbreviation for personal computer, a computer that is used by one person at a time.  A computer designed for one person to use(WB)	الكمبيوتر الشخصي
Program (N)	a set of instructions enabling a computer to function.	برنامج كمبيوتر
Programme (N)	content which is intended to be listened to on radio or watched on television.	برنامج إذاعي أو تلفزيوني
smartphone (N)	a mobile phone with advanced computing technology  A mobile phone that connects to the Internet(WB)	الهواتف الذكية
World Wide Web(N)	An information system, known as the Internet, which allows documents to be connected to other documents, and for people to search for information by moving from one document to another	الشبكة العنكبوتية العالمية
rely on(phrasal verb)	to have trust or confidence in something or someone	ممكن الاعتماد عليه
reliable (adj)		يعتمد على

The history of computers تاريخ الحواسيب التكنو لوجيا المطلوبة When you are using a computer, think about the technology that is needed أنواع الكمبيوترات لطالما for it to work. People have been using types of computers for thousands of و حدت قعر البحر معدني في اليونان years. A metal machine was found on the seabed in Greece that was على الاطلاق اول اكثر كان more than 2,000 years old . It is believed that this was the first ever كمبيوتر Computer.

لعمل للمخترعين بشكل كاف تطورت التكنولوجيا In the 1940s , technology had developed enough for inventors to make

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
الكمبيوترات الحديث جيل أول 1)the first generation of modern computers. احتاج انه ذلك ضخم جدا كان مثل هذا النموذج One such model was so large that <u>it</u> neede	-
<b>2)</b> During that <u>decade</u> , scientists in England برنامج	کمبیوتر أول طوروا developed the first computer
program. عملیه حسابی واحده لاکمال 25دقیقة اخذ  It took 25 minutes to complete one calculation تم تطویرها شریحة الکمبیوتر 3)In 1958 CE, the computer chip was develop	
3)In 1958 CE, the computer chip was develop قدمت أول لعبة كمبيوتر 4)The first computer game was produced in 1 فارة الكمبيوتر ب لاحقه later by the computer mouse.	بسنتين متبوع في 1962 962 CE , followed two years
اخترعت وحدة التخزين الممغنطة في 1971 5) In 1971 CE, the <mark>floppy disk</mark> was invented, <u>ا</u> الكمبوترات بين تشاركها يمكن could be shared between computers. (quote)	المعلومات أن يعني والذي which meant that information
الكمبيوتر الشخصي اول (DThe first PC (personal computer) was pro في المنزل ليستخدمها الكمبيوترات تشتري تستطيع	,
could buy computers to use at home. اللابتوب تشتري استطاعت الناس 7)In 1983 CE, people could buy a laptop for th تيم بيرنيرز لي العالم البريطاني بعد ذلك 8)Then, in 1990 CE, the British scientist Tim Bern	ألشبكه العنكبوتية العالمية طور
9)It was not until 2007CE that the first smartp کل یوم تلفوناتهم المحمولة یستخدمون الناس	معظم اليوم ظهرت تلفونـ <b>hones</b> appeared.Today,most
people use <u>their</u> mobile phones every day. تستطيع أنت في المستقبل سيحدث ماذا What will happen in the future ? You can alr التلفونات الخلوية نفس فعل	تستطيع والتي ساعات تشتري eady buy watches <u>which</u> can

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

do the same as mobile phones.

أكثر حتى على فعل قادرة والتي نظارات طوروا العلماء

Scientists have also developed glasses **that** are capable of doing even more الحاسوب تغيرات إضافية ستشهد الحاسوب تغيرات إضافية ستشهد

than this . Life in the future is going to see further changes in computer تتولوجيا

technology.

على برنامج كمبيوتر تعتمد سوف الحياة اليومية كل مظاهر ان من المرجح

It is likely that all aspects of everyday life will rely on a computer program کیف یتم تدفئة بیوتنا الی کیف نسافر من

from1)how we travel to 2)how our homes are heated.

it	1	computer	which	3	In 1971 CE, the floppy disk
					was invented
it	1	this was the first ever computer.	their	4	Most people
this	1	A metal machine was found on the seabed in Greece	which		watches
it	2	model (first generation of modern computers)	it	5	all aspects of everyday life will rely on a computer program
it	2	model (first generation of modern computers)	this	5	What the mobiles phones can do
it	2	to complete one calculation			

### **Comprehension Question:**

أسئلة الاستيعاب على نص القراءة ص7

- **1.**Where was the first ever computer found?
- 2.What information in the text shows that the first modern computers were very large? (Quote the sentence)
- 3. List the inventions that were completed between 1958 CE and 1974 CE.
- **4.**How do you **think** computer technology will **develop further** in the future? How far do you agree with the article?
- **5.** We rely more and more on computer technology. **How far do you agree** that this is a positive development?

### Critical thinking التفكير الناقد

- Computers have enabled us to do many great things but we are becoming overly reliant on technology .Suggest three negative consequences of depending on technology .

  2017
- 2 Some people believe that computers will replace books one day. Think of this statement and, in two sentences ,write down your point of view. (2points)

سؤال وزارى صيف 2017

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

3. Some people believe that life without computer would be boring .Suggest three consequences to show how far do you agree with this statement .

كيف ستكون الحياة بدون كمبيوتر؟

Having laptop computers, tablet computers or smart phones can be very useful .Suggest three advantages and disadvantages to show how far do you agree with this statement . ما هي محاسن ومساويء امتلاك اللابتوب والتابلت والهواتف الذكية ؟

الاجابات

- 1. It was found on the seabed in Greece.
- **2.** A very large room was needed to keep the computers in; the room was 167 square metres.
- **3.** The computer chip, the first computer game, the computer mouse, the floppy disk, the first personal computer
- **4. Suggested answer:** I think that computer technology will develop further in the future to the point that it will 'know' how to address our every need. We will not have to think about everyday tasks like shopping and cleaning because technology will take care of them. I disagree with the article because I do not think that all aspects of our daily lives will rely on a computer program, because this would result in too many problems if the computers crashed.
- **5. Suggested answer:** I agree that computers have enabled us to do many great things, but becoming overly reliant on technology is not a positive aspect of this development.

إجابة دليل المعلم للتفكير الناقد

- **1+2.**I think that although computers are incredibly useful, I don't think that they will ever completely replace books because, for many people, reading is a very personal experience that doesn't feel the same when it is done on a computer.
- 3.a.It would take longer to find information. إجابة دليل المعلم
  - **b.**we wouldn't be able to send documents quickly to another person.
  - c. we wouldn't keep in touch with friends and family so easily, etc.

### 4. The advantages are that they are:

- **a.**light, portable and convenient.
- **b.**They enable us to send documents quickly to another person.
- c.we would keep in touch with friends and family so easily, etc.

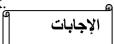
### The disadvantages are that:

- a.people use them all the time and then don't speak to people face to face.
- **b.**Using them for a long time causes healthy problem.

### رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

أسئلة إضافية

- **1.What information in the text shows that** computers have been used for a long time?
- **2.Write down the sentence which indicates** the time and place of the first computer model in the world.
- **3.Quote the sentence which indicates that** the first generation of modern computers need a large space to locate it ?
- **4.Write down the sentence which indicates that** computer can share information through using a flexible removable magnetic disk that stores computer information
- **5.Find a word** in the text which means content which is intended to be listened to on radio or watched on television.
- 6. What does the underlined pronoun their paragraph 4 refer to?
- 7. The writer gives two examples that all aspects of everyday life rely on computer .write down these two examples .
- 8. Quote the sentence which shows the impact of inventing the floppy disk.



- 1. "People have been using types of computers for thousands of years."
- **2.**A metal machine was found on the seabed in Greece that was more than 2,000 years old .
- **3.**One such model was so large that it needed a room that was 167 square metres to accommodate it.
- **4.** In 1971 CE, the floppy disk was invented, which meant that information could be shared between computers. **5.**Programme**6.** راجع الجدول
- 7. 1) how we travel to 2) how our homes are heated.
- **8.** In 1971 CE, the floppy disk was invented, which meant that information could be shared between computers.

# استخدام التكنولوجيا داخل الغرفة الصفية Using technology in class

# An informal presentation مقدمة غير رسمية

مقارنه معاني المصطلحات التالية والواردة في النص ومعرفة الفرق بين كل زوج منهما

	معارف معالي المصطفحات الثانية والواردة في النظل ومعرف العرق بين عن روع منهما
<b>blog</b> (N)(v)	a regularly updated personal website or web page, usually written in an
3 . 7 . 7	informal style .
email exchange(N)	A series of emails between two or more people, each email generally a reply
	to the previous one تبادل الرسائل الاليكترونية
email (v)	يرسل رسالة
social media (N)	Social interaction between people and communities on websites or blogs $\underbrace{\text{purple density suppose}}_{\text{purple density}}$
tablet computer(N)	a mobile computer, with a touch screen, processor and battery all in one unit
Whiteboard (N)	a touchscreen computer program that enables you to draw sketches, write and present ideas and talks to colleagues or students.
post (N) (v)	to put a message or document on the Internet so that other people can see
	ينشر على الانترنت

1. share ideas: يشارك الآخرين بأفكاره to give your ideas to another person or to a group	compare ideas: يقارن أفكاره مع الآخرين where two or more people consider how their ideas are similar or different
2.create a website: ينشا موقعا اليكترونيا to construct a website that currently does not exist	contribute to a website يشارك في المواقع
3.research information: يبحث عن المعلومات to use a variety of sources to find the information you need	present information בقدم المعلومات to give the results of your research in a presentation
4.monitor what is happening: עדואַ או עבנב (ווד וויד וויד וויד וויד וויד וויד וויד	find out what is happening: يحاول معرفة ما يحدث لأنه لايعرف you don't know what is happening and you want to discover it
5. give a talk to people:  یلقی خطابا أمام الناس(خطاب محضر له)  you have prepared a speech and you are giving this speech to a group of people who are expecting it	talk to people: يتحدث مع الناس (نقاش غير رسمي) an informal discussion
6 .show photos: تعرض الصور شخصيا للناس you show people photos that you have in person	send photos: ערשל ולבינים you send photos to someone over the Internet or by post

### استخدام التكنولوحيا داخل الغرفة الصفية Using technology in class صغار السن التعليم يعشقون لكنهم يحبون التعليم أكثر Young people love learning, but *they* like learning even more if **they** are presented مثيرة للتحدي اليوم بطريقة with information in an interesting and challenging way. Today, I am going to give التكنولوجيا استخدام تستطيع الأر دنبة الغرف الصفية a talk about how you can use technology in Jordanian classrooms. بعض الأفكار Here are some ideas: كشاشة كمبيوتر اللوح الأبيض تستخدم ألان الغرف الصفية 1) Many classrooms now use a whiteboard as a computer screen. As aconsequence على اللوح المواقع الاليكترونية عرض يستطيعوا المعلمون الصف بعد ذلك يستطيعون المعلمون (a) teachers can show websites on the board in front of the class. b) Teachers can ther لعرض تعليمية تشغيل برامج use the Internet to show educational **programmes**, play educational games, music , recordings of languages, and so on. للظلية في بعض الدول متوفر 2)In some countries, tablet computers are available for students to use in class. التابليتات استخدام يستطيعوا الطلبة مهام لعمل **Therefore, a)**students can use the tablets to do tasks such as \*showing photograph البحث عن المعلومات المقابلات إنشاء \*researching information, \*recording interviews \*and creating diagrams. التاليتات الزوجي العمل الجماعي Tablets are ideal for pair and group work. (Quote) لريما يستطيعوا الطلب من طلبتهم مدونة اليكترونية 3) Teachers can perhaps ask their students to start writing a blog (an online diary), اما عن either about a) **their** own lives **b**)or as if **they** were someone famous. موقع اليكتروني إنشاء أيضا يستطيع الطلبة الظلبة 4) They can also create a website for the classroom. Students can contribute to the في الموقع الاليكتروني عمل نشر يستطيعون على سبيل المثال website, so for example they can post work, photos and messages. ومن خلالها وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي من خلال يتواصلون 5) Most young people communicate through a) social media, by which\* they send بعض الطلبة صورا لبعضهم البعض ورسائل الانترنت

لعموم الناس

messages **that** are under 140 letters for anyone to read. \*Teachers can ask students

ليقرؤوها

المعلمون

each other photos and messages via the Internet. \*Some students like to send

140حرف

media on <u>their</u> computers to help <u>them</u> with <u>their</u> studies, including طرح الاسئلة اعمالهم ويقارن يصحح من طلبة اخرين الطلب

a) asking other students to check and compare their work, b) asking questions and ما لمراقبة ايضا من المجموعة جزء يجب ان يكون المعلم الأفكار مشاركة

sharing ideas. The teacher must be part of the group, too, to monitor what is

happening.

هل لدى أحدكم أية أسئلة لاستماعكم شكراً لكم

Thank you for listening. Does anyone have any questions?

الضمير	الفقرة	يعود على			
theys they	1	Young people	they	5	students
their	3	teachers	who	6	students
their	3	students	they	6	students <u>who</u> are studying English in Jordan
they	3	students	them	6	students in England
they	3	students	they	7	students
they	3	students	them	7	computer
which	4	Social media	their	7	students
they	4	Most young people	them	7	students
they	4	students	their	7	students
they	4	students			
they	5	students	their	7	students

إن السؤال الذي يسألك إلى أي مدى تتفق مع ..........How far do you agree هو في الواقع يطلب منك مناقشة وجهة نظر تم مناقشتها في شيء ما قراءته ويمكن أن تكون اجابتك انك تتفق مع جانب او وجهة نظر وتختلف مع اخرى تحقق انك تأخذ في عين الاعتبار النقاط التي تتفق معها بالاضافه إلى النقاط التي تختلف معها . يمكنك استخدام المصطلحات الغوية التي تعبر عن الفرو قات والاختلاف في الأفكار مثل بينما ولكن ....

whereas	في حين إن
	•
but	•
On the other hand, من ناحية On the other hand,	_

### Using technology in class

- 1. Teachers can use whiteboard as a computer screen in some ways .write down two of them.
- 2. Teachers can use the Internet to show educational programmes in some ways.write down two of them.
- 3. Students can use tablet computers in class for many tasks . write down two of them.
- 4. Teachers can ask their students to use the internet in many ways. write down two of them.
- 5. young people communicate through social media in some ways. write down two of them.
- 6. Email exchanges are very useful in the classroom . How far do you agree with this statement .give examples
- 7. Email exchanges are very useful in the classroom in many ways. write down two of them.
- **8.** The text suggests some **ways for** students to **communicate** with other students in other country. write down two of them.
- 9. students can communicate with other students in other country. How far do you agree .Explain this statement .give examples .
- 10. Students can use social media on their computers at home to help them with their studies through many ways (activities).write down two of them

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

**11.**what does the head lightened words mean? Find a word in the test which mean ......?

### Critical thinking SB page 8

- **1.** Digital information can be used to educate people .suggest three ways in which students can use Digital information to show how far do you agree with this statement.
- 2. Some people believe that computers will replace books one day. Think of this statement and, in two sentences , write down your point of view.

  2017 سؤال وزاري صيف

Speaking :SB ex 6 page 11

- 3. Web pages are different to pages in books or magazines .Suggest three differences between them to show how far do you agree with this statement .
- 4. Some web pages are easier to use than others. Suggest three reasons to show how far do you agree with this statement.

او

A good website provide you with the needed data with the least effort .suggest three features for the good website.

Speaking :SB page 7

5. Some people think that the tablet is the most useful form of modern technology .suggest three reasons to show how far do you agree with this statement .

### قول مقتبس G. Quotation

"Technology is just a tool. In terms of getting the kids working together and motivating them, the teacher is the most important". Bill Gates  $1955\ CE$ 

التِّكْنولوجيا مجرَّد أداة، ويبقى المعلِّمُ العنصرَ الأهمّ في تُحفيزِ الأطفالِ وتَشجيعِهم على العَملِ معًا.

بيل غيتس :Bill Gates

الإجابات

1) Teachers can show websites on the board in front of the class.

Teachers can then use the Internet to show educational programmes

- 2) Play educational games, music, recordings of languages
- 3)Showing photographs, researching information, recording interviews and creating diagrams.
- 4) a. To start writing a blog (an online diary) b. Create a website for the classroom.
  - c. Students can contribute to the website
- 5) a. Send each other photos and messages via the Internetb. Some students like to send messages that are under 140 letters for anyone to read.
- c. students summarise information about what they have learnt in class in the same way

### رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

- 6)I completely agree with this statement as teachers can ask students to email what they have learnt to students of a similar age at another school. They could even email students in another country. As a result, students can then share information and help each other with tasks.
- نفس إجابة السؤال السابق
- 8) They could email students in another country. As a result, students can then share information and help each other with tasks. **Another way of** communicating with other schools is through talking to people over the computer. Most computers have cameras, so you can also see the people you are talking to
- 9) I completely agree with this statement as students could email students in another country .As a result, students can then share information and help each other with tasks. Another way of communicating with other schools is through talking to people over the computer. Most computers have cameras, so you can also see the people you are talking to. In this way, students who are studying English in Jordan can see what students in England are doing in the classroom while they are speaking to them. You can also use this system to invite guest speakers to give talks over a computer.(4) For example, scientists or teachers from another country could give a lesson to the class.
- **10)** a. Asking other students to check and compare their work.
  - b. Asking questions and sharing ideas.



إجابة دليل المعلم

- 1. Digital information can be used to educate people in a variety of ways. For example, a.you can listen to podcasts and lectures online
  - **b.**you can use apps on a tablet to learn languages.

  - c. You can also use the Internet to find information on what you are studying.

إجابة دليل المعلم

2.I think that although computers are incredibly useful, I don't think that they will ever completely replace books because, for many people, reading is a very personal experience that doesn't feel the same when it is done on a computer.

إجابة دليل المعلم

- 3.a. Web pages give links to other web pages, both on the same site or on different ones.
  - b.They are interactive.
  - c. They often have adverts on them.
  - d. They often allow you to contact the author.

الاجابه من دليل المعلم

- **4.**Yes,I think some web pages are easier to navigate round than others.
  - a. They have clear route through the site

### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

### Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074

- **b.** They provide you with other links to get more benefits.
- **c.**They don't have a lot of advertisements.
- **5.**I think a tablet is the most useful because:
- a.it's small and light; you can take it out with you.

**b.**you can use it for different activities, e.g. surfing the net ,listening to music, reading a book, watching a film ,keeping up-to-date with social media, etc.

c.you can use it to store data.

**6.Bill Gates** refers to technology as a 'tool' is a useful and effective way of involving children. **However**, in terms of actually making sure children learn, , teachers cannot be replaced. They are the most important contributors to a person's education, but of course they can use technology to help!

Microsoft شارك في تأسيس مايكر وسوفت، وكتب التعليمات البرمجية لتطوير البرمجيات التي تشتهر بها . ويشير بيل غيتس للتكنولوجيا بأنها اأداة نظراً لأنه يتم التأكيد على أنها وسيلة مفيدة وفعالة لإشراك الأطفال. ومع ذلك، فأن التحقق الفعلي من تعلم الأطفال لايتم بمعزل عن المعلمين فهم الأساس في هذه العملية ولا يمكن استبدالهم. وهم المساهمون الأكثر أهمية في تعلم الفرد ، ولكن بالطبع يمكنهم استخدام التكنولوجيا لتقديم المساعدة .

### أسئلة الكتاب على ألقطعه : SB Page 8

**2.** This text is a talk **(an informal presentation)** about using technology in class. Listen and read. Complete the text with these sentences.

هذا النص هو حديث (غير رسمي)عن استخدام التكنولوجيا في الصف استمع واقرأ ثم أكمل النص باستخدام الجمل التالية:

- **A** .They could even email students in another country.
- **B.** For example, scientists or teachers from another country could give a lesson to the class.
- C. Tablets are ideal for pair and group work.
- D. If students learn to summarise quickly, they will be able to use this skill in future. الإجابات : تم وضع الجمل في مكانها الصحيح في النص .
- 6. Read the talk on page 8 again and find the following اقرأ النص مرة أخرى وجد
- 1. A sentence which acts as an introduction (at the beginning) جملة ألمقدمه التي تقدم النص
- 2. A sentence which tells you what the talk is going to be about ( at the beginning ) الجملة الرئيسية التي ستقدم موضوع النص
- 3.Two sentences which end the talk (at the end )

**1.** Young people love learning, but they like learning even more if they are presented with information in an interesting and challenging way. (lines 1–3)

- **2.** Today, I am going to give a talk about how you can use technology in Jordanian classrooms. (lines 3–5)
- 3. Thank you for listening. Does anyone have any questions? (lines 53-54)

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

exercise 10 Page 8) التمرين العاشر

Prepare a short talk about how you use computers at home and at school. Choose a spokesperson. Present your talk to the class.

Giving a talk

تقديم خطبة محكية

1.Introduction sentence

- 2. A sentence which tells you what the talk is going to be about جملة تخبرنا ما سيكون محور كلامنا في الموضوع
- 3. Two sentences which end the talk

جملتين تختم الموضوع استخدم تعابير مثل

• Use the helpful expressions:

I am going to give a talk about

As a consequence

Therefore

So, for Example

As a result

Another way of

# الشبكة الاليكترونية للأشياء The Internet of Things

الفقرة الأولى:

# A . What is the 'Internet of Things'?"> ماهي" الشبكة الاليكترونية للأشياء

ذلك من أكثر يفعل هو لكنه ألان الناس يربط الانترنت أن يعلم أي شخص Everyone knows that 1)the Internet connects people, but now it does more than that أيضا الأشياء يربط انه

- 2)it connects objects, too.

تلفازك الخاص على سبيل المثال بعضها البعض مع تتواصل غالباً الكمبيوترات هذه الأيام These days, computers often communicate with each other; for example, 1) your TV ينزل تلقايا يغبرك نظام الملاحة للأقمار الصناعية أو العرض التلفزيوني المفضل لك ينزل تلقائيا automatically downloads your favourite TV show, 2) or your sat nav's system tells وهناك الكثير جدا انترنت الأشياء بيعرف هذا أين أنت بيعرف عدا المعروب على منا المعروب على ال

you where you are. **This** is known as the 'Internet of Things', and there's a lot more ليأتي

to come.

الفقرة الثانية.

### B An easy life!

حياة سهلة

خلال السنوات القادمة ان يقولون الخبراء بلايين الاجهز ه In just a few years' time, experts say that billions of machines will be connected to الانترنت مع بعضها البعض كنتيجة لذلك الحواسيب بشكل متزايد ستقوم to each other and to the Internet. As a consequence, computers will increasingly run تلاجتك الخاصه على سبيل المثال \_ ستعرف الحليب مزيدا تحتاج أنت متى run our lives for us. For example, 1) your fridge will know when you need more milk التسوق الاليكتروني قائمة نو افذك ستغلق and add it to your online shopping list;2) your windows will close if it is likely to قلدك معدل ستسجل وترسل ايميل rain;3)your watch will record your heart rate and email your doctor;4)and your sofa ان تقف بعض وتحصل ستخد ك تحتاج انت will tell you when you need to stand up and get some exercise!

الفقرة الثالثة:

### **C** A frightening future

مستقبل مخيف

الحلم بالنسبه لهم انترنت الاشياء بشان متحمسين الناس العديد

1) Many people are excited about the 'Internet of Things'. a) For them, a dream is مريحه اكثر أسهل ستكون حياتنا ان يقولون هم حقيقة أصبح

coming true. They say that our lives will be easier and more comfortable.

حياتهم الخاصه السيطره يحافظوا يريدون هم ليسوا متاكدين آخرين مع ذلك 2)However, others are not so sure. a) They want to keep control of their own lives

### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

المجرمون اذا سيحدث ماذا يتساءلون هم بالاضافة إلى ذلك أشيائهم الخاصة and their own things. b) In addition, they wonder what would happen if criminals بسهولة يمكن الحلم إعدادات الأمان كلماتهم السرية الوصول تدبروا managed to access their passwords and security settings. The dream could easily علبوس يصبح

become a nightmare!

الضمير	الفقرة	يعود على
it	1	The internet
it	1	The internet
this	1	computers often communicate with each other; for example, your TV automatically downloads your favourite TV show, or your 'sat nav' system tells you where you are
it	2	milk
it	2	The sky
They	3	Many people
them	3	Many people
others	3	people with a different opinion
They	3	people with a different opinion
their	3	people with a different opinion
their	3	people with a different opinion
they	3	people with a different opinion
their	3	people with a different opinion  people with a different opinion  people with a different opinion

- **1.** What does the 'Internet of Things' mean ?Give an example from the text.
- **2. Find a word** in the first paragraph which has the same meaning as 'speak to'.
- **3.** How will the 'Internet of Things' help you to keep fit, according to the text?
- **4.**what does the underlined word "others" in **bold** in the third paragraph refer to?
- **5.** According to the text, why are **some people excited** about the future? Why are others worried?
- 6.In your opinion, is the "internet of things "exciting or worrying ?why?(critical thinking)
- 7. Read the article again and match the headings with the correct paragraphs.

اقرأ المقالة مرة أخرى وقم بتوصيل العناوين التالية للفقرة المناسبة

You do not need one of the headings.

- 1. An easy life!
- 2. A frightening future
- 3. What is the 'Internet of Things'?
- **4.**Is progress always good?

### رائد أبو صفية0798567074



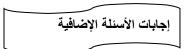
- 1. There are two benefits (aims ,purposes ) of Internet .write down these purposes.
- **2.**There are many **examples** of 'Internet of Things' .write down three of them?
- **3.**Many people believe that Using the internet of things has **two benefits** (advantages) in the future .write them down.
- **4.**Some people are **excited** about the future for **two reasons.write these two reasons down** .
- **5.**Some people are **worried about** the future for two reasons .**write these two reasons down** .

### Critical thinking

**6.**Technology can keep you fit. **Suggest three ways** in which technology can make you fit to show how far do you agree with this statement.



- **1.**It means the connections between different computers. Examples from the text are TV downloads and sat nav.
- 2. communicate
- 3. The sofa will tell you when to get some exercise.
- **4.** people with a different opinion
- **5.** Some people are excited because they think their lives will be made easier and more comfortable. Others are worried because they want to keep control of their own lives and their own things.
- **6. 1.In my point of view**, On the one hand, the Internet of Things' is exciting As the Internet brought upon efficiency and convenience of as it makes things easier and quicker in everyday life. **On the other hand**, online shopping websites already receive a lot of visitors, this makes it much easier for techno-criminals to access our information.
- **7.** A 3 B 1 C 2



- 1. connects people and it connects objects, too
- 2. TV downloads and sat nav.
- 3. our lives will be easier and more comfortable
- **4.**For them, a dream is coming true. They say that our lives will be easier and more comfortable.
- **5.** They want to keep control of their own lives and their own things.

In addition, they wonder what would happen if criminals managed to access their passwords and security settings. The dream could easily become a nightmare!

Rapd	Dawoud	ahu	cafia	<b>07025</b>	6707	1
raeu	Dawouu	auu	Salia	$\mathbf{U} / 20$	)()/\//·	4

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

**6.** 

- **a.**Smartphone apps can be used to monitor how much exercise you do.
- **b.**Apps can track your workout time, heart rate and how many calories you burn.
- **c.**Interactive video games can also be used to help us to keep fit. They are used indoors and provide a healthy, active alternative to watching television.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

# Revision of the tenses

### Simple present

I/we/they/you + +v1+...

he/she/it + v1 +s /es

be/she/it +don't / doesn't +v1+...

Does/do + الفاعل + +......?

### **Key words**

- الحقائق في الحاضر Something that is true in the present.

  I live in Amman He is a student
- Things that are always true. للأشياء التي تكون دائما صحيحه
  The earth goes around the sun
- Things that happen as a routine in the present.الروتين اليومي. He gets up at seven o'clock everyday
- 4) scheduled or fixed events in the future. للاحداث المجدول حدوثها في المستقبل(مواعيد حصص/رحلات طائرة/قطار...)

Always عادة usually عادة seldom بعض الاوقات sometimes نادرا hardly ever نادرا rarely نادرا جدا

كل يوم/اسبوع every day/ week/year هذه الايام every day/ week/year كل يوم/اسبوع

### **Present continuous**

الفاعل + am/is/are + ing | + (am not /isn't /aren't)+ v1 +ing+ | Is/are +s+ing......?

at the moment now just now / right now these days

Listen!

Please be quiet!

Be careful!

Watch out!

Look!

### **The Function**

- Lto talk about something that is happening at the moment of speaking. للحديث عن شيء يحدث عند لحظة الكلام
  We are studying at the moment.
- 2. to describe something temporary:
- لوصف شيء ما مؤقت الحدوث 3 . actions that happen repeatedly in the present. (always)

لوصف أحداث تحدث بشكل متكرر (اكثر من العاده) تحدث بالحاضر ويصحب هذا النوع من الجمل كلمة دائما always

It's **always raining** in London.

They are always arguing.

4. to talk about the future, where something has been planned. الحديث عن المستقبل حيث خطط لشيء ما (ترتيبات لما المستقبل)

He is leaving to Aqaba Tomorrow .

### **Present perfect**

المثبتة Subject + has /have + P.P النفي Subject +has/have not +P.P السؤال ? Has /Have +subject+ P.P تركيبة المبنى للمجهول

Just / Never already

ever/ yet ) السوال والنفى (week/month)

Today زمن الفيد الله كتاب week/month)

Today من قبل before من قبل before الغاية الان we to now نغاية الان up to now نغاية الان once / twice three times .....several times عده مرات recently lately مؤخرا how many times معدد المرات for/since مشترك

### The Function

Italk about something that was true in the past and continues to be true in the present. للحديث عن الماضى وما زال صحيحا فى الحاضر شيء كان صحيحا فى الماضى وما زال صحيحا فى الحاضر

My parents have been married for 20 years

2. discuss our experience up to the present (مكان زرناه مثلا/عمل اختبرناه/معرفه لشيء) لمناقشه خبراتنا في الحاضر (مكان زرناه مثلا/عمل اختبرناه/معرفه لشيء) I have been to America for two weeks.

I have worked in this company for 5 years.

3. talk about an action that happened in the past but the consequences of which are important in the present.(completed/achieved)

ألحديث عن حدث بدا في الماضي ولكن له نتائج مهمة في الحاضر I have lost my key

I .....my driving test <u>so I can</u> borrow my friend's car. (pass)

### **Present perfect continuous**

الفاعل +has/have +been + ing الفاعل +has/have not +been +ing Has +الفاعل +been +ing? have

### Since for all + زمن (be, verb)

لاحظ أن هذه الدلائل تشترك مع المضارع التام ولكننا نقوم بتركيب الجملة على المضارع التام المستمر إذا اجتمعت هذه الدلائل مع وجود الفعل بين قوسين بالشكل التالى:

(be, verb)

### The Function

- something that began in the past and continues in the present. I have been studying since 5 o'clock إن المضارع التام المستمر يشير حدث بدا في الماضي ولا يهم تاريخ بدايته وإنما المهم \*طول ألمده التي استغرقه الحدث
- 2. an action repeated many times from the past until the present.

حدث تكرر حدوثه عدة مرات ضمن فترة زمنية محدده بين الماضي والحاضر every زمن this زمن (لتكرار حدث )زمن

I have been getting up at sick o'clock every day this month.

3. a longer action recently finished the results of which are visible in the present.

للحديث عن حدث للتو انتهى ولكن أثاره مازالت أمامنا ونستطيع أن نراها I've been painting the house . That's why I have some paints on my clothes.

4 when an action (still occurring in the present) started. (unfinished action/not completed)

للحديث عن حدث بدء في الماضي وما زأل يحث في الحاضر وهنا نستخدم

since

## رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

Simple past		The Function
v2 +object + الفاعل	المثبتة	1.Talk about something that started and finished in the
رد+ did not+ الفاعل	النفي object+مجر	<b>past.</b> I visited the Dead sea last week
مجرد + الفاعل+ Did	9 =	للحديث عن حدث بدأ في الماضي وانتهي في الماضي
Dia 15 - 1 -5,-	• 0.5	2. describe a routine in the past
Vartauda.	1	للحديث عن أشياء روتينية في الماضي كنا نفعلها
Yesterday	زمن last	I usually played with kids in the street when I was a child
tago زمن	in 2002	3. Talk about something that was true for an extended
		period of time in the past. In this case, we use it with a
		time phrase.
		للحديث عن شيء ما كان صحيحا في وقت محدد في الماضي موجود في الجملة
		I was at the first grade in 2008

Past perfect		
المثبتة Subject + +had +v3	to talk about actions that happened before a	
النفى Subject +had not (hadn't)+v3	specific moment in the past.	
ألسؤال ? Had +subject+ v3	للحديث عن أحداث قد حدثت قبل وقت محدد في الماضي	
	After I had got up, I went to school.	
Tuet/neven/elmoody/	Before I went to visit my uncle .I had studied	
Just/never/already/بين المساعد والرئيسي	hard	
اخر الجملة Before recently/lately For/since	I went to see a doctor <b>because</b> I had been ill	

# لروابط التى تربط الماضى البسيط بالماضى التام

When	S+v2	S+had v3	
By the time			
Before			
Then			
so			
After	S + had + v3	, S+v2	
because			
By 3:30			
By the end of			

# رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

Past continuous	The Function
الفاعل + was/were +V1+ing	To talk about something which was
النفى + was/were + not +V1+ing(wasn't/weren't) النفى	happening before and after another action in
السؤال ? + V1+ing + الفاعل + was/were	the past.
was/were 15 = 11 viring . 5.5=	للحديث عن حدث كان مستمرا (اولا) وجاء حدث اخر قطع
	استمراريته
	While I was sleeping, he called me
	When he came, I was having my lunch.
لماضي البسيط	الروابط التي تربط الماضي المستمر مع ا

While	S+was/were+ing	<u>S+v2</u>
As	,	

When	<u>s + v2</u>	S+was/were+ing
17.1011		<del>-                                   </del>

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074



	المبني للمعلوم	المبني للمجهول
Simple present	S+v1(s/es) +object	Object+am/is/are+v3+by+الفاعل
• •	S+dosent+v1+object	Object am/is/are+not+v3+by+الفاعل
	don't	
Present perfec	S+has/have+v3+object	Object+has/have+been +v3
Simple past	S+v2+object	الفاعل+by الفاعل Object+was/were
•	S+didn't+v1+object	الفاعل+Object was/were+not+v3+by

	Stululi itvitubjeci	Object was/were+not+v3+by+cba-
1.Complete each	of the following items so	that the new item has a similar
meaning to the or		down in your ANSWER BOOKLET مبني للمجهول لثلاثة ازمنه فقط المضارع البسيط &الم
1)Safwan usually	ي. discharges my laptop	وزارة
My laptop		•••••
·	epares our lunch for the v	vhole family.
	s cleans the house in the	
The house		
4)The children son	netimes do their homewo	ork late in the evening.
The children's h	omework	
5)My dad sent a n	neal to the worker <b>yester</b>	day.
A meal		•••••
·	s sent an email to the com	ipany .
7)The children hav	ve already won the compe	etition of reading.
	•	
-		

2. Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following sentence and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

1)I am afraid that my laptop ......by somebody else yesterday وزاري.

(Was used are used will use)

D 10			0700567074*	fd
Raed Dawoud a	ıbu safia 079856707	4	صفية 0798567074	رائد ابو
(reads 3)This Arabic qu ( Translate 4)A successful p	anese author  have read horestation  translated oresentation is made	ave been readby the interpre was translated .by Nahida at a se	has been read) eter into English I were translat eminar In Irbid la	last month.
				الإجابات
2)Our lunch is of 3) The house is 4)The children's 5) A meal was se 6) An email has	usually discharged ften prepared for the always cleaned in homework is some ent to the worker y been sent to the coon of reading has a	ne whole family by the morning by retimes done late i esterday by my dompany by the dire	ny mum. n the evening by ad. ector.	the children.
2. 1. Was used	2. has been read	3. was translated	4. Was made	
				لاحظة:
جرد+Want to				
Afford to+3	20			

a. buy b. buying c. to buy

2.I want ...... a tablet, but I can't afford to buy one at the moment.(get)

1.I want to get a tablet, but I can't <u>afford</u>.....one at the moment.

a. to get

b. get

c. getting

الإجابات

1.c2.a

,have been ,had been ,will be)

(is

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074



the English	h club.
ng ) <b>20</b> lay.	وزاري شتوي 019
20	صيفي وزاري 017
nents in sci	ence when the
nic polymate ears (be ,te so far.(wir	each)
1 \	

وزارى 2018شتوى **1.**Last month ,many students .....as members in (was elected were elected are elected 2. The children .....in the yard for two hours . are elected) (has been playing is playing had been playin 1.Im afraid that my laptop.....by somebody else yesterd are used ,will use ) (was used **1.**Safwan usually discharge my laptop. My laptop..... 2. The students in my class .....about their achievem bell suddenly rang.(talk) 3. Ibn Rushed who.....in cordoba is a famous Islam **4.**Laith has.....physics in my school for three years. **5.**Muna has .....three different competitions **1.**My family ......a trip to Europe every year. ,was being planned ,would plan , is planned ) (plans **2.**Three of my articles ......last month in the local newspaper . (have published ,has been published ,will have published ,were published ) **3.**While my father ......a book ,our neighbor came to visit us . (is read, reads, was reading, is being read) **4.**My uncle ......working at a company for five years when he got a promotion.

					ي للارمية	ن الورار	اط الأمند	شامله لانم	سلله
				brackets	then writ	te your	answer	down in	your
		OKLET			.4				
		_		arrived	,they	had	• • • • • • • • • •	for	an
hour(t	se,talk	ىيفية2016 <b>(٪</b>	<b>ص</b>						
2.Most	t people	no	<b>w</b>	the flo	ppy disks	(not,u	se)		
3. At	the mo	ment, Ei	nvironn	nentalists .		hard	to find	new way	ys of
saving	energy.	(work	)						
<b>4.</b> My	friend	a	lready	• • • • • • • • •	pre	eparing	for	his trip	o to
Aqaba	.(finish	1)							
	_			ntly	.new law	to try to	reduce	the crime	rate
	•	(annound	-	. 1	<b>ADI</b>		т 1		. 1
_	_	_	l tor	two days	s. <u>Tha</u>	it's wh	<u><b>y</b></u> 1 lo	ok exha	usted
	be,sle	• •							
				the night.				-	-
	-	_	ght hir	n a bicycle	after he	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	good mar	ks in
his exa	ıms <b>(ge</b> ʻ	<b>†)</b>							
<b>9.</b> Ali .	• • • • • • • • •	to A1	nerica i	in 1990. (	emigrate	2)			
<b>10.</b> San	nira	he	er holid	lay in Egyp	t <mark>last yea</mark>	r(spenc	<b>l</b> )		
11. <u>By</u>	the tim	<u>ie</u> I got to	the sta	tion, the tra	ain		(leave)		
12. WI	<mark>hen</mark> I ar	rived at the	he emp	loyment ag	gency,twe	enty othe	er people	·	
before	me ( a	ırrive)							
<b>13.</b> The	govern	ment has		ha	rdly to r	aise the	citizen's	awarene	ss of
human	rights.	(be, worl	k) 2016	شتوي رَ					
<b>14.</b> Wh	nere hav	e you bee	en? I	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	for	ages. (b	e,wait)-	تبارات الكتاد	اخ
15. <u>Wh</u>	i <mark>ile</mark> I wa	s walking	g down	the street,	I	into	o an old	friend. (	run)
<b>16.</b> We	were do	oing our h	nomewo	ork <u>when</u> tl	he lights	• • • • • • • • • •		out. <b>(gc</b>	)
		_		our homev	_				•
<b>18.</b> My	uncle.		•••••	me last w	eek (not	,call)			
19. <u>Å</u> f	<u>fter</u> we			some	photos o	of Petra,	we wei	nt to the	next
restaur	ant to h	ave dinne	r. (tak	e)					
			-	-					

- 37. She usually .....two newspapers every day. (read)
- **38.**The government ......recently......actions to reduce the amount of Greenhouse gases .(take)
- **39.**The Ministry of education ......already ......the results of our Tawjihi exam.(announce)
- **40.At the moment**, Greenhouse gases...... in the atmosphere so the authorities must take actions to reduce the amount of these gases. (increase)
- **41.**The brilliant student **always** .....his teachers' attention with his remarkable answer.(catch)
- 42. The first personal computer.....in 1974 CE (produce)

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	راند أبو صفية0798567074
<b>43.In 1990 CE</b> , the British scientist Tim Ber	rnersthe World Wide Web.
( develop)	
<b>44.</b> The televisionfirstby	John Logie Baird. (invent)
<b>45.</b> I think I him <b>before</b> . <b>(</b>	not, meet)
<b>46.</b> Scientistsjustup with new	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
<b>47.</b> My missing laptopby so	
48. Our team very good this ye	
cup.(not,play)	•
<b>49.</b> My mother was angry at me <b>because</b> I	a very expensive vase. (break)
50. <u>After Sara and Rulatennis for</u> 51.Series of actionslately amount of Greenhouse gases.(be, take)	three hours, they were tired. (play)
amount of Greenhouse gases. (De, Tuke)	<u>a</u>
	الإجابات الإجابات
1.been talking 2,don't use3.are working4.habeen sleeping 7.been raining 8.had got9 arrived13.been working14.have been wacall19.had taken20.are21.boils22.is sleeping chosen26.was reading27.cleaned28.drives2 trying32.had having33.went off34.have comtaken39.hasannounced40.areincreasing41.ca42.was produced43.developed44.was invente been found48.hasn't played49.had broken50.	.emigrated 10.spent11.had left12.had hiting15.ran16.went17.did do18.didn'n ng23.had helped24.have had25.been 29.are translated30.are invited31.are ne35.has run36.provides37.reads38.has tches ed45.haven't met46.have come47.have
2.Choose the suitable item from those give sentence and write it down in your ANSV  1. This is the most beautiful painting I	WER BOOKLETever (see).
(has seen , have seen 2. Fadia hasto be a nurse	
(been trained , been training	
3.How many timesyou	
(has tried , have tried , have	
(Mas II Ica , Mave II Iea , Mave	been mying , and my

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 0798567074
(been using , used , use )  20. The telephone rang while he
(takes , took , has taken , is taking ) 22. The ministry of agriculturethe farmers with the new irrigation systems last month .
(provides , provided , has provided)  23.We
<b>24.</b> More and more people in Jordancomputers for activities at home, at school or at work <b>for many years</b>
(used ,were using ,has been using , have been using )  25.It began to rain while I in the park.  (walked ,was walking ,walk , have been walking )
<b>26.At the moment</b> , The Jordanian governmentthe new bus network from Amman to Zarqa
(built , is building ,build , has built )  27. The journey to Aqaba usuallyfour hours.  (takes , took , is taking )
28.While she the ladder, she slipped off.  ( was climbing , is climbing , climbed )
29. When he reached his office ,the workers for him.  (has been waiting , was waiting , waited ,were waiting )  30. The police caught him while he
(open, was openning, opens)  31. The thief was running when hethe police attention.
(catches , caught , was catching )  32.Before I went to America , Itwo courses of English for six months  (attended ,had attended , attend )
33. Before doctors prescribed drugs to patients, scientistsspecial tests to make sure the drugs are safe.

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
48. A new cancer drugby scient (trials , was trialled , has been declared to by My moth (take , took , are taken	en trialled ) her <b>every morning.</b>
50.Two months ago, teaching rooms and a l (build , were built , was 51.Most Patientsby the	built , have been built )
( attracted , attracted , attraction   52. The King Hussein Cancer Centerir	t , are attracted )
( located is located	
<b>53.</b> Renewable energy sources recently and effort.	
(invest invested has	been invested invests )
54. Many cancer patientsusually by	government with free treatments.
( provides are provided	provided )
<b>55.</b> Brain-scanning techniqueslately	by doctors to communicate with
some patients in a coma.	
(have been used has been	
<b>56.</b> Many megaprojects <b>have</b> bec	•
(been criticised , have critic	
57. The city Energy always	
(provided provides is provided	
<b>58.</b> The reportrecently	by proffesional company from
(translates translated	has been translated
<b>59.</b> The sign above my shopby a lo	
(was made , made , n	
60.Last week, The meetingby the	
issues.	
(holds , was held ,	hold )
<b>61.</b> Masdar Cityto house mor	re than 40,000 residents.
(is expected expected	expect )
33	

Rapd	Dawoud	ahu c	afia ∩	70256	707/
Raeu	Dawoua	auu s	alla U	מכסציו	)/U/4

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

62. The heart monitor .... already .... to my grandfather 's car seat belt.

( has been attached attached was attached )

ً الإجابات

- 1. have seen 2. been training 3. have tried 4. has worked 5. haven't brought 6. have watched 7. left 8. Swam 9. was born10. Borrowed11. Went12. Phoned13. had been talking14. had been15. had played 16. had collected 17. has forgotten18. was watching 19. been using 20. was having 21. takes 22. provided 23. were driving 24. have been using 25. was walking 26, is building 27, takes 28, was climbing 29, were waiting 30. was openning 31. caught 32. had attended 33. had performed 34. don't work 35. began 36. were cleaned 37. supports 38. are 39. have been warning 40. improves 41. uses 42. built 43. causes 44. wears 45. has been affected 46. were caused 47. are used 48. was 49. are taken 50. was built 51. are attracted trialled 52 is located 53. has been invested 54. are provided 55. have been used 56. been criticised 57. is provided 58. has been translated 59. was made 60. was held 61. is expected 62. has been attached
- 3.Complete each of the following items so that the new item has a similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET

  1. He started studying at 5 p.m. It's 10 p.m., and he's still studying.

He .....since 5 p.m.

# He has been studying

الأجابه

4.Complete each of the following items so that the new item has a similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET 1.Doctors now use scanners to locate cancerous cells.

Scanners.....

2. Scientist produced the first computer game in 1962CE.

The first computer game .....

د أبو صفية7074 0798567074 0798567074	رائ
<b>3.Now adays</b> , Engineers <b>build</b> artificially-created cities according to pr sustainable living demonstrations.	inciples of
Artificially-created cities	
<b>4.</b> The government <b>usually encourages</b> disabled people to participate activities.	
<b>5.</b> The government <b>provided</b> the farmers with the new irrigation sy month.	rstems las
The farmers	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
<b>6.</b> Researchers <b>have already performed</b> a research on solar power to p country with safe energy.	
A research on solar power	
7. Millions of people visit The muesum every year.	
The muesum	
8. The committee has sent Hundreds of invitations to the conservatory	his month
Hundreds of invitations	• • • • • •
<b>9.</b> The Olympic games <b>usually inspire</b> young people to get the ne confidence.	
young people	••••

10. The health inspector has **fined** my father's restaurant three times before.

My father's restaurant .....



- 1. Scanners are now used to locate cancerous cellsby doctors.
- 2. The first computer game was produced in 1962CE by Scientist.
- **3.**Artificially-created cities are built according to principles of sustainable living demonstrations by engineers.
- **4.**Disabled people are usually encourageed to participate in sociable activities by the government.
- 5. The farmers were provided with the new irrigation systems last month by the government.
- **6.**A research on solar power has already been performed by researchers to provide the country with safe energy.

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

الإجابات

- **7.** The muesum is **visited** every year by Millions of people.
- **8.**Hundreds of invitations have been sent to the conservatory this month by The committee .
- **9.** young people are usually inspired by The Olympic games to get the needed Self-confidence.
- 10. My father restaurant has been fined three times before by the health inspector. Complete each of the following items so that the new item has a similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET
- **1.**Our English teacher  $\underline{\text{made}}$  a comprehensive revision **and then** he  $\underline{\text{applied}}$  the English test.

Before our	teacher
After our	teacher

**2.**Tala  $\underline{took}$  three English courses in the British council **and then** she  $\underline{went}$  to Britain to study Medicine **2016** 

Before Tala.....

**3.**The engineers <u>checked</u> the company's machines **and then** they <u>allowed</u> the worker to operate them.

Before the engineers.....

**4.**The nurse <u>studied</u> medicine **and then** she <u>worked</u> for a hospital

Before the nurse.....

**5.**The teacher <u>explained</u> the lesson in details **and then** he <u>asked</u> us to summarize what we have learnt.

The teacher.....

**6.** The battery of my cell phone <u>ran down</u> so I <u>had</u> to borrow my friend's.

After my battery of my cell phone .....

**7.**Salam <u>put</u> the letters into the mailbox **and then** she <u>realized</u> that she didn't put a stamp on them.

Before Salam .....

**8.** The teacher <u>wrote</u> sentences on the board **and then** the students <u>filled</u> the words in the text.

**1.** Before our teacher applied the English test, he had made a comprehensive revision.

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

After our teacher had made a comprehensive revision, he applied the English test.

- **2.**Before Tala went to Britain to study Medicine, she took three English courses in the British council.
- **3.** Before the engineers allowed the worker to operate the company's machines, they checked them.
- **4.**Before the nurse worked for a hospital, she studied medicine.
- **5.**After the teacher had explained the lesson in details, he asked us to summarize what we have learnt.
- **6.** After my battery of my cell phone had run down, I had to borrow my friend's.
- **7.**Before Salam realized that she didn't put a stamp on the letters, she had put them into the mailbox.
- **8.** After the teacher had written sentences on the board, the students filled the words in the text.

# رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

# الكلام المنقول Reported speech

### تحويلات الضمائر

ضمائر الفاعل	ضمائر المفعول	ضمائر الملكية
l →he//she	me —him/her	my →his/her
we → They	us>them	our <del>&gt;t</del> heir
yau <b>→</b>	yau →	your>
he/she/they/I/we	him/her/them/me/us	his/her/their/my/our

		ويلات الأفعال
V1	v2	had +v3
Am/is	Was	
are	were	Had been
doesn't/don't v1	didn't + v1	Hadn't +v3
Has /have	Had	Had had
Has/have/+v3	Had +v3	Had +v3
Can	could	
Will	would	
Shall	would	
May	might	
Has to/have to/must	had to	
	ملاحظة :الكلمات التالية تبقى كما هي ولا تحول:	
	Would/might/hadto/should//ought to /could	

# تحويلات الظروف

الظرف	الظرف بعد	الظرف	الظرف بعد التحويل
	التحويل		
This	That	Last night	the previous night or the night
			before.
These	Those	Tomorrow	the following day
Here	There	Ago	Before
Now/just	Then	yesterday	the day before.
Today	That day	The next	the following day/week/year.
		day/week/year	

ملاحظة : كتاب الإنشطة صفحة 63

الفعل الذي تحته خط لا نحوله لتجنب الغموض

<sup>&</sup>quot;you should only connect to people you know well"

### رائد أبو صفية0798567074



وراري صيفي 2016
"We will prepare a presentation a bout the solar power in the area"
The students said
"Some parents take their children to the city park weekly ."
Mr Amar said
وزاري شتوية 2019
"Many parents have passwords to monitor their children surfying certain websites"
Mr. Khaled said that
${f SB\ page} = 11+10$ لتمارين الواردة في كتاب الطالب صفحة
Complete each of the following items so that the new item has a similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET $$
1. 'Many computers have filters which stop people seeing certain websites.'
He said
2. 'If they share information on social media with their friends, it might be
accessed by other people, too.'
He said
3. 'On social media, you should only connect to people you know well.'
He said
4. 'Later we will give you, our dear listeners, information about websites where
you can find more advice on Internet safety.'
He said
5.Farida:"Our teacher told us about the dangers of the Internet yesterday. I have
to write an essay about it tonight. I think I'm going to need some help."
Farida said
6.Saleem: We have to give a talk about the advantages and disadvantages of the
Internet next week, so I'll need to prepare it this week.
Saleem said that
لإجابات:

- 1. He said that many computers had filters which stopped people seeing certain websites.
- 2. He said that if they shared information on social media with their friends, it might be accessed by other people, too.
- 3. He said that on social media, they should only connect to people they know well.

### رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

- 4. He said that later they would give the listeners information about websites where they could find more advice on Internet safety.
- 5. Farida said that their teacher had told them about the dangers of the Internet the day before. She said that she had to write an essay about it that night. She thought she was going to need some help.
- 6.Saleem said that they had to give a talk about the advantages and disadvantages of the Internet the following week, so he would need to prepare it that week.



1."I'm going to install solar panels," said Mariam.
She said
2."I haven't seen my friends last week"
Ali said
3."you are supposed to handle an essay next month"
Our teacher told us
<b>4.</b> "Many companies have website to provide further information ."
The director said
5."I was at work when you called me yesterday"
My sister told me
<b>6."</b> We will be wating for you next week"
My friend told me
7."we were at a conference about children safety last month"
He said
8."I have had ascience project to perform next month"
Yara said
9."I'll bring a pasta salad Tomorrow ,"
She said
10."I had a meeting yesterday "
The director said
11. "Rami had an accident last week but he wasn't injured."
My teacher said
12. My school visited petra last week.
The student said
انتبه للاختصارات في الكلام
He's (is/has)

We're (are)

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

### I'd(woould/had)

- **1.She was** going to install solar panels.
- 2.he hadn't seen his friends the previous week.
- **3.we were** supposed to handle an essay **the following month**.
- **4.** Many companies **had** website to provide further information .
- **5.She had been** at work when **I had called her** the day before.
- **6.They would** be wating for **me the following week.**
- 7. They had been at a conference about children safety the previous month.
- 8.she had had ascience project to perform the following month.
- 9.she would bring a pasta salad the day after .
- 10.he had had a meeting the day before.
- 11. Rami had had an accident the previous week but he hadn't been injured."
- 12.His school had visited petra the week before.

# Will, going to التعبير عن المستقبل باستخدام

### Will

### Form:

مجرد +(ll') Subject+ will

مجرد +(won't) مجرد

Will + subject+ مجرد?

### **Key words:**

in a year, next ..., tomorrow, later, soon, in the future

### The Function:

### 1) predicting the future without evidence.

( predictions based on our feelings)

للحديث عن المستقبل إذا كنا نتنبأ للمستقبل بدون دلبل لما سوف يحدث في المستقبل وإنما اعتمادا على شعورنا بان هذا الشيء سوف بحصل

"Obesity will increase in the USA in the following years"

"I think that someday people will live on the moon." (based on our feelings)

"In the near future, aliens will visit the earth." (based on our feelings)

I hope the exam will be very easy

### 2) to express spontaneous decisions.

للتعبير عن قرارات فورية عفوية بدون أي تخطيط مسبق لذلك (القرار يتم اتخاذه عند لحظة الكلام

The phone is ringing. I will answer it.

"It's cold. I'll shut the window." (I just decided this right now)

A:"Look it's raining!"

B:" Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now)

ربما Perhaps

ربما Probable لربما

ربما Maybe

I think اعتقد

I hope

Maybe we will stay at home.

**Perhaps** she will do a language course in America.

They will *probably* go to the party.

# Going to

### Form:

Subject + am/is/are + going to + مجرد Subject + am not/isn't/aren't + going to+ مجرد Am/is/are + subject + going to +عجرد?

### **Key words:**

in a year, next ..., tomorrow .later/soon

### The function

### 1) predictions that are based on evidence. ( predictions based on the present situation)

"There are many clouds in the sky. It's going to

The exam will be very difficult and you are not studying at all.

you are not going to pass the exam

Get down off that table. It doesn't look very stable at

you are going to fall off the table

### 2) future plans. (plans and intentions)

It does not have to be for the near future.

للخطط المستقبلية وليس بالضرورة للمستقبل القريب

"We are going to have dinner at the restaurant next Saturday, because it's my mother's birthday." Mother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch.

# وزاري صيفي 2019

business partner next Tuesday.

(would be met , will be met, was going to meet ,is going to meet )

وزارى شتوية 2018

Look at the black sky !it.....to rain. , is going ,was going ) (go

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074

الأسئلة الواردة في الكتاب
THE STATE OF THE S
1. In the near future, it that over 40% of the population in
Jordan will have a smartphone. (estimate)
2.It is probable that smart phones markets in the
future.(expand)
3.Experts say there a growth in the number of older
people buying smart phones in the future. (be)
<b>4.</b> What in the future?(happen)
<b>5.</b> Experts say that one day <b>soon</b> we Our phones to our skin! (attach)
6. Look at the black sky! Itsoon!(rain)
7. Nadia has <b>been doing</b> her homework <b>for two hours</b> ! Shefinished very soon.( <b>be</b> )
<b>8.</b> In the near future, it is estimated that over 40% of the population in Jordan
a smartphone. (have)
9.It is <b>probable</b> that all aspects of everyday lifeon a computer
program( <b>rely</b> )
10.In the near future, experts say that our lives easier and more
comfortable.(be)
الاجابات
1.is estimated 2.will expand 3.will be 4.will happen 5. Will attach6.is going to rain 7.will be 8.will have9.will rely10.will be

# **Conditional Clauses**

# الجمل الشرطية

Zero	If + present simple, present simple.(main clause )
conditional	IF=when
to describe	If plants don't get enough sunlight, they die.
something that	Weten tunne to ice if the temperature fells below zone
always happens (the	
inevitable	in your ASWER BOOKLET.
consequence) after a	1. If babies hungry, they cry(be)
certain action or	<b>2.</b> If a cityeverything and doesn't throw anything away, it is
avant	Zero awaste. (recycle) 2016 صيفية
تتابع حتمي للأحداث	شتوية م4 3.Plants die if theyenough sunlight(not,get)2017
<u> </u>	<b>4.</b> If you heat water to 100 degree Celsius, It (boil)
لوصف التسلسل المنطقي	5. If you you gain weight.(not. exercise)
للإحداث (حدث يتبع	6.If plantsenough sunlight, they die. (not get) 7.Water turns to ice if the temperaturebelow zero. (fall)
حدث اخر وجوبًا)	7 Water turns to ice if the temperature helow zero (fall)
	Rewrite the following sentences:
	1. Press that button to make the picture move. (moves) جملة كتاب
	If you
	وزاري If one presses that button, the picture(move)2019
<b>-</b>	Moves will move would move move  STRUCTURE
First	If + Subject + Simple Present , Subject + will +مجرد
conditional	للاحداث المحتمل والممكن حدوثها في المستقبل
	Correct the verbs between brackets then write your answer down in
	your ANSWER BOOKLET.
	1. If youcomputer games all day, you won't have
	time to study.(play)کتاب
<b>Connel</b> o	If + Simple Past , S+ would /could /might/had to + مجرد
Second p	If I were in London today .we would be able to go to the
conditional	British museum. جملة كتاب
To talk about	·
imaginary or	If I had more money, I would buy a car. ستبعد حدوثه بالحاضر
<u>unlikely</u> events	
للحديث عن احداث متخيلة	If he were 16, he could drive. (متخيل مستحيل حدوثه بالحاضر
او مستبعدة الحدوث	لإعطاء نصيحة Giving a advice
	التراكيب التالية لإعطاء نصيحة:
	If I were you ,I would مجرد

I would مجرد
I think you should مجرد
you should مجرد
you shouldn'tمجرد
why don't you مجرد
It is a good idea for you to مجرد
Correct the verbs between brackets then write your
answer down in your ASWER BOOKLE.
<b>1.</b> If it sunny, we would go to the park. (be)
2.If it I wouldn't go to the park.(rain)
<b>3.</b> If I had time ,I you ( <b>visit</b> )
<b>4.</b> If Ali had his own computer, heto use his friend's
computer. ( <b>not, need</b> ) کتاب
Rewrite the following sentences
1.I think you should send a text message.(would)جملة كتاب
2.I think you should see a doctor (would)
*
3.why don't you see a doctor (would/if)
4."You should try to practise English."(would)
5."You shouldn't translate too much."(if)
6."Why don't you join an English club?"(would)
"You ought to read more."(would)
7."It is a good idea for you to buy a good dictionary (would/if)

Rapd	Dawoud	ahu	cafia	07985670	17/
Raeu	Dawoud	aou	Salla	U/9000/U	) / <b>4</b>

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074



1. I think you should see a doctor

وراري سنويه 2019

1.I think you should look for a job in foreign country.

If I were you .....

2.If one presses the button ,the picture ( moved ,moves ,would move )

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

### استخدام المودلز للالزام Modals of Obligation

الا ينبغى عليك ان 1.doesn't/ don't have to

Mustn't بحب ان لا

### الدليل في الجملة المطلوب حلها

قاعدة الحل

1.It isn't necessary to مجرد S+ doesn't/don't+ have to ليس من الضروري آن تقوم ب لست ملزما بأن

نستخدم هذه التركيبة للقول بأنك لست ملزم بفعل شيء ما واذا طلب منك إعادة كتابة جملة باستخدام المودلز فإننا نطبق القاعدة السابقة

you are not allowed to مجرد S+ mustn't + אجرد ليس مسموح لك أن يجب ان لا تقوم ب

نستخدم هذه التركيبة للقول بأنه ليُّسْ مسموح لكُ فعل شيء ما وإذا طلب منك إعادة كتابة جملة باستخدام المودلز فإننا نطبق القاعدة السابقة

# Might للتعبير عن الاحتمالية ربما

Perhaps +s +v..... مجرد+ S+might

Perhaps Issa's phone is broken. (might)

Issa's phone might be broken

### Having things done(causative) مهمة ما تكليف الآخرين باداء مهمة ما

المتكلم يقوم بتكليف الآخرين بأداء خدمة له أي أن المتكلم لا يقوم بأداءً هذا العمل بنَّفسه بل يكلفُ الآخرين لانجاز ذلُّك العمل والتركيبة القواعدية التي نتبعها لتكليف الأخرين لانجاز مهمة ما هي الأتي: التركيبة الوارده في الكتاب هي تركيبة الماضي البسبط

Simple past	causative تركيبة ال
I asked someone to مجرد +object	s +had+object+p.p
	لاحظ أن المتكلم في هذه الجمل لايقوم بالعمل بنفسه وإنما يكلف شخص اخر بالقيام بالمهمة
	someone else

l. I <u>asked someone</u> to	fix my compute	جملة كتاب (r.(had)
------------------------------	----------------	--------------------

2.I asked the mechanic to repair my car

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

وزاري صيفي 2019
I had my phoneafter I dropped it .
(repaired ,had repaired ,repair ,repairing )
امتحان الجمل الشرطية /المودلز للالزام /تكليفُ الاخرينُ باداء مهمة
1. Correct the verbs between brackets then write your answer down in your
ASWER BOOKLET.
1. If babies Hungry, they cry(be)
<b>2.If</b> a cityeverything and doesn't throw anything away, it <b>is</b> Zero awaste. ( <b>recycle</b> )
3. Plants die if theyenough sunlight(not,get)
<b>4. If</b> you <b>heat</b> water to 100 degree Celsius ,It ( <b>boil</b> )
5. If you, you gain weight.(not, exercise)
6. If you Press the refrigerator's button to Zero, waterinto ice(turn)
7.If plantsenough sunlight, they die. (not get)
8. Do you think you your school friends when you go to university? (miss) الإجابات
1.are2.recycles3.don't get4.boils5.don't exercise 6.turns 7.don't get 8.will miss
2. Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following
sentence and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.
<b>1.</b> Water <b>turns</b> to ice if the temperaturebelow zero.
a. falls b. fell c. will fall
2.If you press that button, the picture
a. move b. moves c. will move
3. If you play computer games all day, you time to study.
a. have b. won't have c. had
<b>4.</b> If it sunny, we <b>would go</b> to the park. <b>(be)</b> a. were b. will be c. are
5. If it, I wouldn't go to the park.
a. rains b. rained c. rain
6.If I had time, I you (visit)
a. will visit b. would visit c. visit
7. If Ali had his own computer, heto use his friend's computer.
a. wouldn't need b. will need c. needs
8. If you need help to find a job, Iyou.
a.help b.will help c.would help
الاجابات
1.a2.b3.b4.a5.b6.b7.a8.b

•	ems so that the new item has a similar te it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET مجموعات التالية يطلب عليها إعادة كتابة :
I think you should مجرد It isn't necessary to You are not allowed to Perhaps S مجرد S+ <u>asked someone to</u> الخدمه	if I were you ,I would مجرد A s +doesn't /don't مجرد You mustn't مجرد S+might مجرد S+had +مجرد S+had +الخدمه
I think you should look for a job in foreign If I were you,	move. ( <b>moves</b> )جملة كتاب
I think you should see a doctor (would see a doctor would see a doctor	
You You are not allowed to touch this mac You	
It is not necessary to cook tonight bec He	ause he's going to a restaurant. (have) because my mother does it for me (have)
You are not allowed to touch this mac You	
Students aren't allowed to leave the description.  People aren't allowed to camp here.	
People	ght)
Perhaps the teacher is at school The teacher  5. I <u>asked someone</u> to fix my compute	•••••
<b>T</b>	

Raed Dawoud abu safia 079	98567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
My mother asked someone	<del></del>	
She		
He <b>asked someone to</b> take	-	
He		
My brother asked the hair	<u>rdresser to</u> cut his own h	nair.
He		
We asked the gardener to	cut the trees in our gar	den.
We		
		الاجابات
1. If you Press that button, the pictu	ire moves. 2.If I were you ,I w	ould send a text message If I were you ,I
would see a doctor 3.You don't have		
		I don't have to do my washing
because my mother does it for me		schine. Students <b>mustn't</b> leave
the dormitory after 11 p.m. <b>4.Perhaps</b> Issa's phone is broken.	•	<b>The teacher</b> might be at
school	issa's phone might b	The teacher might be at
<b>5.</b> I had my computer fixed	I had my car repaired	My mother had her her own dress blue
dyed <u>.</u>	-	
_	My brother <u>had</u> his own hair	cut. We <u>had</u> the trees in our garden
cut .		

### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

## التمارين الواردة في كتاب الطالب صفحة (7):

### Grammar:revision of the tenses Sb page 7

**5** Work in pairs. In the article on page 6, find one sentence with each of the following grammatical structures. Then, in your notebook, write your own sentences for each of the items and tell your partner.

اعمل مع زميلك ,جد جمل على التراكيب القواعدية التالية من القطعه السابقة صفحة 6 من كتاب الطالب واكتب جمل على التراكيب التالية في دفترك

- 1 The Present Simple المضارع البسيط
- 2 The Present Continuous المضارع المستمر
- 3 The Present Perfect المضارع التام
- 4 The Present Perfect Continuous المضارع التام المستمر
- الماضي البسيط The Past Simple
- الماضي التام The Past Perfect
- 7 The Present Simple Passive المضارع البسيط المبنى للمجهول
- 8 The Past Simple Passive الماضي البسيط المبني للمجهول
- 9 The Future with will المستقبل ب
- 10 The Future with going to المستقبل ب

### الإجابات:

- 1. Today, most people use their mobile phones every day. (lines 26–27)
- $\bf 2$  . When you are using a computer ... (line  $\bf 1$ )
- 3 .Scientists have also developed glasses that ...(line 30)
- 4. People have been using types of computers for thousands of years. (lines 2–4)
- 5. One such model was so large that it needed a room ... (lines 9–10)
- **6.** In the 1940s, technology had developed enough ... (line 7)
- 7 .... how our homes are heated. (line 35)
- 8. A metal machine was found ... (line 4)
- 9. What will happen in the future? (line 28)
- 10. Life in the future is going to see further changes in computer technology. (lines 32–33)

### 6. Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

- 1.People......(use) smartphones since they..... in the early 2000s. (invent)
- **2.During the early 2000s**, people...... phones in different colours and different designs. (buy)
- 3. In 2010 CE, the first tablet computer.....(produce).
- **4.** By the end of 2010 CE, companies..... more smartphones than PCs for the first time. (sell)
- 5. Now, about one billion smart phones..... around the world each year. (sell)

رائد أبو صفية0798567074 Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 **6.** In **the near future**, it...... that over 40% of the population in Jordanwill have a smartphone. (estimate) **7.**It is **probable** that this market..... in the future.(**expand**) **8.At the moment**, people aged 16–30...... (buy) the most smartphones, but experts say there...... a growth in the number of older people buying smart phones in the future. (be) الإجابات Answers 1. have been using (Present Perfect Continuous) were invented (Past Simple Passive) 2. bought (Past Simple) 3. was produced (Past Simple Passive) 4 .had sold (Past Perfect) 5 .are sold (Present Simple Passive) 6. is estimated (Present Simple Passive) 7 .will expand (Future with will) 8 .are buying (Present Continuous) 9. will be (Future with will) **WB** Unit one (AB page 6) التمرين الاول 2) Choose the correct word. 1. Modern computers can run a lot of **programs / models** at the same time. 2. You can move around the computer screen using a tablet / mouse. 3. From 1990 CE to 2000 CE was a decade / generation. **4. A laptop / tablet** doesn't need a keyboard. **5.** The television was first **invented / developed** by John Logie Baird. الإجابات: 1. programs 2. Mouse 3.decade 4.tablet 5.invented التمرين الثالث ( AB page 6) 3 )Complete the sentences. Use words from exercises 1 and 2. يطلب التمرين اكمال الجمل التالية مستخدما الكلمات من تمرين 1 و 2 laptop program calculation smartphone model 1. Although they are pocket-sized,.....s are powerful computers as well as phones. 2. My brother is learning how to write computer .....s.

3. I need to make a few......s before I decide how much to spend.
4. Mobile phones used to be huge. Early.....s were as big as bricks!

**5.** I can close the lid of my ......and then put it in my bag.

### رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

الإجابات:

```
1. smartphone 2.program 3.calculation 4.model 5.laptop
Grammar(AB page 7)
                                                     (Page 7, exercise 4) التمرين الرابع
4) Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets. The first one is done
for you.
                                               يطلب التمرين إكمال النص بالشكل المناسب للفعل
In 1943 CE, the chairman of a 'business machines' company (1) said (say) that the
world only (2)..... (need) two or three computers. He (3) .....(be)
wrong! Since then, there (4) .....(be)a technological revolution. These
days, millions of families (5).....(have) at least one computer at
home, and many people (6).....(carry) smartphones and tablets with
them everywhere. A few people even (7)..... (wear) them – either on their
wrists, round their necks or on their belts. There's even more: experts say that one
day soon we (8)..... (attach) them to our skin!
                                                                          إجابات:
                            4. has been 5.have 6.carry 7.wear 8. will attach
1. said
        2. needed 3. was
                                                  تمرين الخامس ( Page 7. exercise 5
5) Choose the correct form of the verbs below. The first one is done for you.
                                                         طلب التمرين اختيار الشكل المناسب للفعل
1. Children often ...... computers better than their parents.(use)
2. If you ......computer games all day, you won't have time to study.(play)
3. I want to ........... a tablet, but I can't afford to buy / buying one at the morning
  get)
4. Look at the black sky! It.....soon!(rain)
5. I.....(come) from Ajloun, but I.....(stay) in Irbid for a few months. I
will return to Ailoun in the spring.
6. Nadia has.....her homework for two hours(do)! She.....finished very soon.(be)
7. If Ali had his own computer(have), he ......to use his friend's computer.
(not, need)
8. I ......an email when my laptop switched itself off. (write)
 الإجابات:
       2 .play 3 .to get; to buy 4. going to rain 5 .come; 'm staying
 1 .use
6.been doing; will be 7.had; wouldn't
                                           8 .was writing
```

# رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

تمرين السادس ( Page 7, exercise 6 )
6)Rewrite the sentences with the words in brackets. The first one is done for you. طلب التمرين إعادة كتابة الجمل التالية مستخدما الكلمات الموجودة بين أقواس
1.Perhaps Issa's phone is broken. (might)
Issa's phone
2.Somebody has found my missing laptop.(been) My
3.I asked someone to fix my computer.(had)
4.It isn't necessary to switch off the screen.(have) You
5. You are not allowed to touch this machine. (must) You
6.I think you should send a text message.(would)  If
7. Press that button to make the picture move. (moves)  If you
<b>8.</b> Mohammad checked his emails, and then he started work. ( <b>before</b> )
Mohammad had
<ol> <li>Issa's phone might be broken.</li> <li>My missing laptop has been found.</li> <li>I had my computer fixed.</li> <li>You don't have to switch off the screen.</li> <li>You mustn't touch this machine.</li> <li>If you press that button, the picture moves.</li> <li>Mohammad had checked his emails before he started work.</li> </ol>
التمرين السابع ( Page 7, exercise 7 )
Vocabulary
<b>Answer the following questions. 1.</b> Which of these is an <b>invention</b> – the TV or gravity? Explain your answer.
2. What is the difference between a <b>smartphone</b> and an ordinary mobile phone?
3. If you need to make a <b>calculation</b> , what do you usually use?
<b>4.</b> Which would you rather have – a PC, a tablet or a laptop? Why?
5. Do you usually use a floppy disk? If not what do you use?

### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

الإجابات:

1. the TV; it is a product that is man-made

2. a smartphone has Internet access

3 .a calculator

4. and 5 Students' own answers

( Page 7, exercise 8) التمرين الثامن

### Reading

Think of two examples of how technology can keep us fit.

يطلب التمرين ان نفكر بمثالين كيف تستطيع التكنولوجيا إبقاءنا لائقين صحيا الاحابات:

### Suggested answers: إجابات مقترحة من دليل المعلم

Smartphone apps can be used to monitor how much exercise you do. Apps can track your workout time, heart rate and how many calories you burn.

Interactive video games can also be used to help us to keep fit. They are used indoors and provide a healthy, active alternative to watching television.

( exercise Page 9 8 التمرين التاسع ( exercise Page 9 )

### Read the article below quickly, and circle the correct words.

يطلب التمرين قراءة المقال التالى بسرعة ووضع دائرة على الإجابة الصحيحة

- 1. The article is about how the Internet has developed / is developing.
- 2. The writer says what he thinks / gives different opinions.

الإجابات:

1 .is developing 2 . gives different opinions

# 

# 

word	Meaning
acupuncture (N)	a system of complementary medicine in which fine needles are inserted
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	in the skin at specific points
	A form of complementary medicine which uses thin needles(AB) الوخز بالإبر
amment (11)	المرض
	An illness or disease which is not very serious(AB)
Allergy(N)	A reaction of the immune system when it is sensitive to something; this
	reaction comes in the form of sneezing, itchy eyes or a skin rash.
	conditions that make you ill when you eat, touch or breathe a particular
	thing(AB). حساسية
arthritis(N)	A disease causing painful inflammation and stiffness of the joints
(T. A.A	A disease that causes pain and swelling in joints (AB)
arthritic (adj)	
herbal remedy	an extract or mixture of a plant used to prevent, alleviate, or cure
(N)	العلاج بالإعشاب disease
Remedy(V)	يعالج
remedial (Adj)	علاجي
homoeopathy(N)	a system of complementary medicine in which illnesses are treated by
J (* *)	minute doses of herbs and other natural substances
	الطب المتجانس
immunization(N)	the process by which an individual's immune system becomes protected
•	التطعيم ضد الأمراض against an illness يطعم
immunise (V)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
immune (adj)	Giving a drug to protect against illness(AB)
malaria (N)	A dangerous disease transmitted by mosquito <u>es</u>
	مرض الملاريا (A serious illness that is spread by mosquitoes
Migraine(N)	a very bad headache which often comes with a feeling of sickness and
	الصداع النصفي (ألشقيقه) problemswith
~ -	An extremely bad headache (AB)
Conventional(adj)	انقليدي having been used for a long time and is considered usual
convention (N)	
4	تقليد/عادة
conventionally(adv)	تقلید/عادة بشکل تقلیدي
conventionally(adv) complementary medicine	بشكل تقليدي madical treatment which provides an alternative to scientific medical
	بشكل تقليدي madical treatment which provides an alternative to scientific medical
complementary medicine	بشكل تقليدي medical treatment which provides an alternative to scientific medical
	بشكل تقليدي madical treatment which provides an alternative to scientific madical

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

practise (V)			يمارس
practical (adj)			عملي
practically (adv	<b>v</b> )		بشكل عملي
sceptical (a	adj)	having doubts; not easily convinced	متشكك /مرتاب
sceptic (N)			شكوك <i>ي </i>
scepticism	(N)		الشكوكية (مبدأ)تشكيك
viable (a	adj)	effective and able to be successful	قابل للتطبيق (ناجح)
viability (N	1)		قابلية التطبيق/نجاح التطبيق
option (N)		something that is or may be chosen	خيار
optional (adj)			اختياري
antibody (N)		a substance produced by the body to fight disease	الأجسام المضادة

# Vocabulary : AB EX:6 page 12

أكمل الجمل التالية بوضع الكلمة المناسبة في الفراغ

# viable alien conventional sceptical complementary

- **1.** I don't really believe that story I'm very.....
- **2.** Doctors often treat infections with antibiotics; that is the ......approach
- **3.** Medicines that are not the normal, traditionally accepted treatments are known as......
- **4.** Another way of saying that something could be successful is to say it is...
- 5. If something seems very strange, we sometimes say it is......
- 1. sceptical 2.conventional 3. Complementary 4. viable 5. Alien



# immunisation ailment Allergies arthritis migraine

- **1.** My grandfather has .....in his fingers, so he sometimes finds it difficult to write.
- **2.** .....to nuts and milk are becoming more common.
- **3.** Many serious diseases can be prevented by....., which helps the body to build antibodies.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

- **4.** Headaches and colds are common ......s, especially in winter.
- **5.** If you have a....., the best thing to do is take some medicine and rest somewhere quiet.

الإجابات

1. arthritis 2. Allergies 3. immunisation 4. ailment 5. migraine

# التمرين السابع كتاب الأنشطة صفحة 12

Sentences 1–4 contain incorrect information. Correct them, using the phrases in the box. One phrase is not needed. The first one is done for you

الجمل من 1-4 تحتوى على معلومات غير صحيحة قم بتصحيحها مستخدما التعابير التالية

conventional medicine because it produces antibodies

children and teenagers

better and healthier lifestyle choices

suffer from health problems

relax and get some exercise

1. A good way to cope with stress is to work extra hard.

No, it isn't. You should try to **relax and get some exercise**.

**2.** Complementary medicine can be used to immunise people.

No, it can't. You can immunize yourself using.....

3. Optimistic people make bad lifestyle choices.

No, they don't. They make....

**4.** Seeing red has positive effects on your health.

No, it doesn't. You often.....

الإجابات

1. No, it isn't. You should try to relax and get some exercise. 2. No, it can't. You can immunise yourself using conventional medicine because it produces (the necessary) antibodies. 3. No, they don't. They make better and healthier lifestyle choices. 4. No, it doesn't. You often suffer from health problems (if you get angry)

```
الطب البديل (التكميلي) : هل هو حل ؟ Complementary medicine: is it really a solution?
                                  بشان متشككين
   معظم الأطبآء
Most doctors used to be sceptical about the validity of a) homoeopathy,
                         اشكال أخرى
                                           الطب التكميلي
Acupuncture b) and other forms of complementary medicine . If patients
                                     غير تقليدي
                      هذا
                           النوع
wanted to receive this kind of nonconventional treatment, they used to
                                مختص
                                          والذين
                                                   بالأرجح
                                                             لا بمتلكون
have to consult a private practitioner who was likely not to have a medical
degree.
                                        فكرة
              في السنوات الأخيرة
                                                        هذا النوع
However, in recent years, the perception of <u>this</u> type of treatment has
changed.
 هذه الأيام
                   العديد
                                     اطباء
                           الاسره
                                              يدرس
These days , 1) many family doctors study complementary medicine
                              العلاجات
                                               و العديد
Alongside conventional treatments, 2) and many complementary medicine
consultants also have medical degrees. (two evidence)
                    اعتادوا
                            يقولوا
                                            لا يوجد
Whereas critics used to say that there was no scientific evidence that
      غير التقليدي
                        العلاج
                                               ينجح
                                                      أما ألان
                                                                  اكثر
Non - conventional treatments actually worked , now <u>it</u> is more common
                            بدر ك
                                             التقليدي
                                       ١ن
For medical experts to recognize that conventional medicine may not always
ليعالج ألطريقة الوحيده يكون
be the only way to treat an ailment.
                                70 بالمائة
  جراحة في لندن
                                                        اللذين
At a surgery in London, 70 percent of patients who were offered the
                               تقليدي
                                               الدواء
                           أو
choice between a herbal or a conventional medicine for common complaints
                        التهاب المفاصل
                                       اختاروا الصداع النصفى
such as 1)insomnia, 2)arthritis and 3)migraines chose the herbal remedy.
                  من المرضى
                            بعدها
                                  أن فالوا
                                                   العلاج
Fifty percent of patients then said that the treatment helped. One doctor
                أفكر
                       بالطب المتجانس
                                      أن يكون
                                                ناجح
said, "I now consider homoeopathy to be a viable option for many different
```

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

ظروف مرضية	تتضمن	القلق	الإحباط	دده	سية أنواع مد	انه الحسا،
يعطي	خيار أخر	عندما	2)depression a التقليدي		لا يشخص	
	other optio: بدقة	n when co	onventional med	dicine do	esn't ado	dress the
problem ade	quately."					
_	-		لا يمكن أن يستخدم	-		
However,co کن أن یکون بدیلا	mplementar انه لا به	y medicine التطعيم	cannot be usec ب سوف ان لأنه	l for all m ينتج	redical ti ضادة	reatment الأجسام المد
1) <u>It</u> can nev اية المطلوبة	er substitute ضد للحم	for immunis الطفولة	ations as <u>it</u> will r أمراض	ot produc	e the <b>ant</b>	ibodies
needed to pı انه أيضا			d diseases. الملاريا ضد			
			against <u>malaria</u> التقليدي		العلاج	أولا
	ة I will", said ي تقديرات مبهمة		to convention	al medica	l treatm	ent first
to ensure tha ومع نك	it no underly فكرة	ing conditرying	ion is missed.	د بعد الان	له تعا	<b>غ</b> يب
However, t	the idea of o	complemer	ntary treatment	s is no l	onger a	ın <i>alien</i>
			جنبا إلى جنب مع يع			وليس
concept.In n ضده	ny opinion, <u>i</u>	<u>t</u> should wo	ork alongside m	nodern m	edicine,	and not
against it "						

8	· <u></u> -				
الضمي	الفقرة	عائد على		الفقرة	عائد على
ر					
They	1	Patients	it	4	complementary medicine
who	1	a private practitioner	it	4	complementary medicine
it	2	to recognise that conventional medicine may not always be the only	it	5	the idea of complementary treatments
		way to treat an <i>ailment</i> .			
who	3	patient	it	5	modern medicine
it	3	Homoeopathy			
it	4	complementary medicine			

رائد أبو صفية0798567074



1. Listen to and read the article again, and decide if these sentences are true or false. Correct the false sentences.

استمع واقرأ المقالة مرة أخرى وقرر فيما إذا كانت الجمل التالية صحيحة أو خاطئة ومن ثم صحح الخاطئة منها

- **1.** Doctors and patients didn't use to be convinced that complementary forms of medicine work.
- **2.** Nowadays, many doctors study complementary forms of treatment.
- **3.** At the surgery mentioned in the article, the majority of patients found that the herbal remedy did not help them.
- **4.**Complementary medicine can work as a replacement for immunisations or to treat malaria.

# Critical thinking

- **2.** The article suggests that people's perception of complementary medicine has changed over time. **Suggest two reasons** to show how far do you agree with this statement.
- 3. "Complementary treatments ...... should work alongside modern medicine , not against it." Think of this statement , and in two sentences write down your point of view .
- 1. 1. True 2. True 3. False. Fifty per cent of patients said it helped. 4. False. Comprenentary medicine cannot be used for all medical treatments.
- **2.** I think people's opinions of complementary medicine might have changed because of more information being freely available on the Internet.

Additionally, more research may have been done on the effects of complementary medicine.

**3.** Complementary treatments ... should work alongside modern medicine, not against it as conventional medicine isn't always the solution to a medical problem For example ,the article shows that now it is more common for medical experts to recognise that conventional medicine may not always be the only way to treat an ailment.

In addition, One doctor said, "I now consider homoeopathy to be a viable option for many different conditions, including anxiety,

depression and certain allergies. It provides another option when conventional medicine does not address the problem adequately."

Furthermore, Fifty per cent of patients then said that the treatment helped.

### رائد أبو صفية0798567074



- **1.**The article gives **two examples** of *complementary* medicine in the text **Writ**e down these two examples.
- 2. There are two types (kinds) of treatment mentioned in the text .write them down
- **3.**what does the **underlined pronouns**..... refer to?
- **4.Quote the sentence which shows** that Most doctors used to have doubts; not easily convinced about the different forms of complementary medicine.
- 5. Find a word in the text which means Giving a drug to protect against illness.
- **6.** There are many common **complaints mentioned** in the article .**write down three of them** .
- **7.Quote the sentence which indicates that** the idea of complementary treatments isn't any more strange concept.
- **8.**Complementary medicine cannot be used for all medical treatments. Explain this statement . **Give examples from the article** .
- **9.** The article suggests that people's perception of complementary medicine has changed over time.., write down two evidences .
- **10.**Complementary medicine can never substitute for immunisations for **two reasons** .write them down.
  - الإجابات

- **1.** 1.homoeopathy 2. acupuncture
- 2. A .nonconventional treatment b. conventional treatments 3. حسب الضمير
- **4.** "Most doctors used to be sceptical about the validity of homoeopathy, acupuncture and other forms of complementary medicine."
- **5.**Immunization
- **6.** a. insomnia b. arthritis c. migraines
- 7. "However, the idea of complementary treatments is no longer an <u>alien</u> concept"
- **8.** It can never substitute for immunisations as it will not produce the antibodies needed to protect against childhood diseases. It also cannot be used to protect against malaria.
- **9.** 1)many family doctors study complementary medicine alongside conventional treatments,2) and many complementary medicine consultants also have medical degrees. (two evidences)
- 10.a)as it will not produce the antibodies needed to protect against childhood diseases.
  - b) It also cannot be used to protect against malaria.

# Are happier people healthier - and, if so, why? SB unit 2 page 16

setback (N)	a problem that delays or stops progress, or makes a situ	ation worse
, ,		إخفاق
bounce back	to start to be successful again after a difficult time	التعافي من الإخفاق
(phrasal verb)		
optimistic (adj)	believing that good things will happen in the future	متفاءل
optimist (N)		الشخص المتفائل
optimism(N)		التفاؤلية (مبدأ التفاؤلية)
raise (V)	a question to bring up a problem or cast doubt on someth	يثير طرح التساؤل ing
cross(adj)	angry or annoyed	غاضب /منزعج

# Vocabulary :exercise 4 page 17 مصطلحات الالوان

see red(v/p)	to be angry	يغضب
feel blue(v/p)	to feel sad	يشعر بالحزن
have the green light(v/p)	to have or give permission to go ahead with s	something or
	for something to happen .	يوافق
a white elephant <sub>(n/p)</sub>	something that has cost a lot of money	but has no
	useful purpose(useless possession) بد منه صاحبه	مقتنى نفيس لا يستفر
red-handed(adj/p)	In the act of doing something wrong	متلبس بالجرم
out of the blue(adj/p)	apparently from nowhere; unexpectedly غره	غیر متوقع /علی حین

# أنماط مصطلحات الألوان في الامتحان الوزاري

1.Study the following sentence and answer the question that follow .Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET 2016 وزاري شتوي A lot of houses in the nearby village became White elephant as their owner left to live in the city .

What does the underlined colour idiom mean?

ماذا يعنى مصطلح الألوان الذي تحته خط؟

2.Study the following sentence and answer the question that follow .Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET وزاري 2016 عيفي Have you heard the good news? We've got the permission to go ahead with our project!

Replace the underlined phrase with the suitable colour idiom.

استبدل المصطلح الذي تحته خط بمصطلح الألوان المناسب ؟

3.Study the following sentence and answer the question that follow .Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET 2017

It's norml to <u>feel a bit blue</u> from time to time .However, studies show that negative emotion can harm the body .

# What feeling does the underlined colour idiom express?

ما الشعور الذي يعبر عنه مصطلح اللون الذي تحته خط؟

4.Study the following sentence and answer the question that follow .Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET

Luckily, the police arrived and the thief was caught white elephant.

Replace the underlined phrase with the correct colour idiom.

استبدل المصطلح الذي تحته خط بمصطلح اللون المناسب ؟

### **a.** What feeling does each of the idioms in bold from the text refer to?

ما هو الشعور الذي تشير إليه كل من المصطلحات في الجمل التالية ؟

- A .happiness النفوف B. sadness الحزن C .fear النفطب D. anger
- **b.** What do the following **colour idioms** in brackets mean?

ماذا تعنى مصطلحات الألوان التالية ؟

# red-handed green light a white elephant. out of the blue.

- **1.** Have you heard the good news? We've got the .....to go ahead with our project!
- **2.** Luckily , the police arrived and the thief was caught ......
- **3.** I was shocked when I heard the news . It came completely......

# 1. green light 2. red-handed 3. out of the blue. 4. a white elephant

الإجابات:

a. feel a bit blue B. see red D

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

b.

1. permission 2. in the act of doing something wrong 3. unexpectedly 4. a useless possession

# Are happier people healthier - and, if so, why?

مع ذلك من الطبيعي بالحزن قليلاً أن نشعر من وقت إلى أخر It's normal to feel a bit blue from time to time. However, studies show 1) that تؤذي يمكن انفعالات negative emotions can harm the body. على الصحة أيضا يمكن الغضب مؤذي 2) Anger can also have harmful effects on health. When you see red, a) your blood انت تعانی یمکن من الصداع النوم Pressure is raised **b**) and you can suffer from headaches, **c**) sleep problem and في الهضم **d**) digestive problems. المشاعر ماذا بخصوص الاتجاهات حتى فترة قريبة However, what about **positive feelings** and attitudes? Until recently, scientists فيما اذا هناك لم يحققو ا ر ابط الايجابية had not investigated whether there is a link between positive feelings and good health. في در اسه والتي اعمارهم Then, in a study **that** had followed more than 6,000 men and women aged 25 to 74 الايجابية الباحثون وجدوا ان خففت for 20 years ,researchers found that 1) positivity reduced the risk of heart disease. توثر Other **factors** influencing health included الشبكة الأصدقاء المتفائلة الأسرة 2) a supportive network of family and friends, 3) and an optimistic outlook on life. -قدرة أكثر كانوا اللذين الأو لاد اظهر أن على مركزين على يبقوا The research showed that children who were more able to stay focused on a task, من الحياة موقف في عمر السبعة ايجابي and who had a more positive attitude to life at age seven, were usually in better 30 سنة health 30 years later. مثيرة للجدل خبراء يعتقدو ن بعض The study has been controversial. Some health professionals believe that 1) bad خيارات أسلوب الحياة مثل التدخين نقص او التمرين lifestyle choices, such as **a**)smoking **b**)or lack of exercise, are the reason for heart وليس disease and other illnesses, and not an individual's attitude. متفقين مع ذلك اثاروا طرح السوال The researchers, while agreeing, raise the question: why are people making bad

### رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

طريقة حياة واكثر صحة افضل يتخذون الناس تفائلا الاكثر وهل قرارات اسلوب حياة lifestyle decisions? Do more optimistic people make better and healthier lifestyle خيارات

choices?

الظروف شخصي للفرد ليس انه يثمنون الباحثون

The researchers appreciate that not everyone's personal circumstances and قلق بدون ان نعیش ممکتا تجعل والبینة

environment make <u>it</u> possible to live without worry.

التفكير الايجابي ان يطوروا الاولاد علمنا نحن اذا انه يعتقدون هم مع ذلك

However, <u>1) they</u> believe that if we teach children to develop positive thinking, تحسن سوف الخصائص هذه الاخفاق بعد يتعافى من الإخفاق

2)and to **'bounce back'** after **a setback**, these **qualities** will improve <u>their</u> overall في المستقبل

health in the future.

الضمير	الفقرة	يعود على	الضمير	الفقرة	يعود على
it	1	to feel a bit blue from time to time	it	6	to live without worry
who	4	children	they	6	The researchers
who	4	children	their	6	children
their	5	optimistic people			

### Comprehension SB page16 exercise2+ 3

أسئلة الاستيعاب ص 16

- 1. What are the **possible effects** of anger and stress on someone's health?
- 2. What is controversial (مثير للجدل) about the researchers' study?

الإجابات

- **1.**a)raise blood pressure b)cause headaches c)sleep problems d) digestive problems.
- 2. Many other researchers believe that bad lifestyle choices are responsible for these problems and not an individual's attitude.
- 1. Feeling blue(sad) has a negative effect on our health . Write it down.
- **2.**There are **two negative factors** which affect(influence)our health .Write them down.
- **3.**There are three positive **factors** related to positivity and altitude which influence our health positively .write them.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

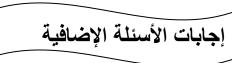
- **4.**Write down the sentence which indicates that that positive feeling decrease heart diseases.
- **5.**Positivity or positive feeling and altitude have a benefit .write it down .
- **6.**There are **two reasons** for heart disease and other illnesses. write them The article shows **some examples** of bad lifestyle choices .write two of them. Some researchers believe that there are **two reasons** for heart diseases .Write them
- 7. The study has proven **two conditions(features)** related to children who were usually in better health 30 years later. **(two examples of positivity)**
- **8.**There are **two qualities** which will improve children's overall health in the future .write them down .
- 9. What do the words in **bold** from the article mean?
- **1.**what does the underlined pronoun..... refer to?

### **Critical thinking**

**1.**Some researchers believe that more optimistic people make better and healthier lifestyle choices. Think of this statement , and in **two sentences** write down your point of view .

او

- 1) Are happier people healthier and, if so, why? What are **your opinions**?
- **2.**Some make bad lifestyle decisions . **suggest three reasons** which make them make bad lifestyle decisions to show how far do you agree with this statement.



1)negative emotions can harm the body 2)a. Feeling blue b.anger

- 3)1)positivity reduced the risk of heart disease. 2)a supportive network of family and friends 3) and an optimistic outlook on life.
- 4) Then, in a study that had followed more than 6,000 men and women aged 25 to 74 for 20 years , researchers found that positivity reduced the risk of heart disease.
- 5)positivity reduced the risk of heart disease.6)a)smoking b) or lack of exercise
- 7)children who were more able to stay focused on a task, and who had a more positive attitude to life at age seven8) 1)Develop positive thinking, 2)and to 'bounce back' after a setback **Critical Thinking**

### رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

I think that happier people are healthier than unhappy people. They have a better perspective تصور on life and will do almost everything with an optimistic attitude. Because of this, I think that they will make healthy, positive decisions in life; for example, they will choose to eat well and exercise more often.

- 2)1.bad life circumstances and environment
  - 2.bad financial circumstances
  - 3.hard responsibilities

# Reading unit 2 page 18 Academic skills: Writing a report مهارات أكاديمية: تقرير/الصحه في الاردن

	مهارات التاليمية والعريز العلقة في الأردان
Sanitation(N)	the systems which supply water and deal with human waste (SB) الصرف الصحي
dental (adj)	relating to teeth(SB) (دو علاقة بالأسنان
immunization(N)	giving a substance to a person (often by needle) to prevent them
	from getting a particular disease(SB)
Immunise(V)	يحصن/يجعله ذا مناعه/يطعم
Immune(adj)	منيع/محصن/مطعم
mortality (N)	death, especially on a large scale (e.g. infant mortality); the rate
	of deaths that occur (mortality rate) الفناء/الموت
infant mortality	وفاة الأطفال والرضع (deaths amongst babies or very young children(SB)
work force	the people who are able to work (SB)
mortal (N and adj)	فناء /فاني
mortally (adv)	بشكل فاني
commitment (N)	a promise to do something or to behave in a particular way التزام
commit (V)	يلتزم
committed (adj)	ملتزم
healthcare(N)	the prevention or treatment of illness by doctors, dentists, psychologists, etc.
life expectancy(N)	the length of time that a person or animal is expected to live طول المدة المتوقعة للبقاء حيا
expect (V)	يتوقع
expectation(N)	توقع تخمين
Decline(V/N)	to decrease in quantity or importance پنځفض/ينحدر /انحدار
reputation (N)	the common opinion that people have about someone or something سمعة

Reading unit 2 SB page18

# Health in Jordan: A report الصحة في الأردن : تقرير

مقدمة Introduction الافضل في الاردن في الشرق الاوسط من بین Health conditions in Jordan are among the best in the Middle East. **This** is لجعل التزام Largely due to the country's **commitment** to making healthcare for all a أولوية قصوى التقدم في التعليم الاقتصادي الظروف top priority.a) Advances in education, b) economic conditions, c) sanitation الغذاء الاسكان جعل

, **d)** clean water, **e)**diet and housing have made our community healthier.

# المراكز الصحية Healthcare centres المراكز الصحية

التخطيط الحذر كنتيجة ل

As a result of careful planning, results/achievements/evidences نتانج /انجازات/دلائل على التخطيط المتقن عدد على طول بشكل متسارع تتزايد مراكز العناية الصحية

1) the number of healthcare services has been increasing rapidly over the مراكز العناية الصحية أنواع مختلف من اكثر السنوات الماضية

past years. **a)**More than 800 different kinds of healthcare centres have been الاردنين 98 بالمانة عيادات سني بالإضافة إلى بنيت

built, **b)**as well as 188 dental clinics. **2)** In 2012 CE, 98 per cent of Jordanian الأولاد والتي فرق التطعيم الشكر تم تطعيمهم الأولاد

children were fully **immunized**, thanks to **immunisation** teams **that** had کان هناك وبالرغم من سنوات لعدة الهدف هذا نحو لطالما كانت تعمل

been working towards <u>this</u> goal for several years . 3) Although there were متواصل بدون لطالما كانوا الناس حيث من الدولة معزول بعيد

remote areas of the country <u>where</u> people had been without consistent dependence of the country remote areas of

access to electricity and safe water , almost 99 per cent of the country's حصلوا الان سكان

population now has access.

# B ...... Hospitals. المستشفيات

أساسي تحسين على بشكل رئيسي تركز لطالما كانت ألدوله بالرغم من 1)Although the country has been focusing mainly on improving <u>its</u> primary مرافقها الطبية المتقدمة لم تهمل إلا أنها مرافق العناية الصحية

healthcare facilities,2) <u>it</u> has not neglected <u>its</u> advanced medical facilities.

a)The **reputation** of Jordanian doctors has spread in the region,**b**)and now جراحة قلب مفتوح للأردن يأتون مرضى اكثر العديد many more patients come to Jordan for open heart surgery.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

في عمان بدأ برنامج جراحة القلب المفتوح في الاردن In Jordan, the open heart surgery programme started in 1970 CE in Amman

### طول الحياة المتوقعه Life expectancy

المعدل

نظام العناية الصحية الاردنى ان تظهر ارقام طول الحياة المتوقعة

The **life expectancy** figures show that **Jordan's healthcare system is** 

### successful.

دلائل/انجاز اتevidence/achievement الخمسين عمر كان المتوقعة الحياة الأردني

1) In 1965 CE, the average Jordanian's life expectancy was age 50. In المتوقعة المعدل هذا المعدل هذا

2012CE, this average life expectancy had risen to 73.5.

الاردن ما بين ت إحصاءات اليوتيسيف طبقال

2)According to UNICEF statistics, between 1981 CE and 1991 CE, Jordan's معل من بشكل متسارع أكثر انحدرت معدل وفاة الرضع

Infant mortality rates declined more rapidly than anywhere else in the الثنان وثلاثون وفاة فقط الى ولادة بالاف سبعون وفاة من العالم world – from 70 deaths per 1,000 births in 1981 CE to only 32 deaths per ولادة بالاف

1,000 births in 2014 CE.

### Conclusion

النتيجة

العناية الصحية الممتاز بالإضافة إلى معدل وفايات رضع المنخفض (1) The low infant mortality rate , 2) as well as the excellent healthcare السكاني الصحي الاردني عوامل مساهم نظام

System, have been contributing factors to Jordan's healthy population اقتصادي بالأضافة الى القوى العاملة قوي ستكون نتائجه في والذي النمو

growth , which will result in a) a strong work force b) with economic

benefits for the whole country.

الضمير	الفقرة	عائد على	
This	1	Health conditions in Jordan are among the best in the Middle East.	
This	2	8 per cent of Jordanian children were fully immunised	
where	2	remote areas of the country	
its	3	the country	
it	3	the country	
its	3	the country	
This	4	the average Jordanian's life expectancy(age 50)	
which	5	Jordan's healthy population growth	

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

### الأسئلة الواردة في كتاب الطالب صفحة 18

- **1.**Health conditions in Jordan are among the best in the Middle East. **Why** do you think this is the case? **Give examples.**
- 2. Match the sub-headings 1-3 with the sections A-C in the report.

Life expectancy

2. Hospitals

3. Healthcare centres

3. What do the words in bold from the report mean?

Sanitation dental immunization infant mortality workforce
4. Critical thinking Quotation الاقتباس

He who has health has hope; and he who has hope, has everything. من يَتمتَّع بالصحَّة يَحْدوه الأَمل، ومن يَحْدوه الأَمل لايَنقُصُه أيُّ شيء /يمتَلكُ كلَّ شيء.

Thomas Carlyle (1795 CE-1881 CE)

**Think of this statement**, and then in two sentences, write down your point of view to show how far do you agree with this statement.

5.Academic skills: Writing a report

Read the report again and answer these questions. اقرأ التقرير مرة أخرى واجب عن هذه الأسئلة

**1.** What is **the title** of the report?

ما عنوان التقرير

2. What is the purpose of the sub-headings before different sections?

ما الغاية من العناوين الفرعية قبل كل فقرة

**3.** What is the **link** between the **introduction** and **the conclusion**?

ما الرابط بين المقدمة والخاتمة

**4** .Is the language **formal** or **informal**? How can you tell?

هل اللغة المستخدمة رسمية او غير رسميّة

الإجابات

- **1. This** is Largely due to the country's commitment to making healthcare for all a top priority.a) Advances in education, b) economic conditions, c) sanitation, d) clean water, e) diet and housing have made our community healthier.
- تم وضع العناوين الفرعية في مكانها المناسب .2
- راجع جدول المعاني الموجود قبل نص القراءة . 3
- **4. I agree with this statement** that is, it is possible to feel optimistic about the future when one is healthy. **In** addition, hope for the future and a positive attitude are seen as, overall, the most important things in life.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

هذا الاقتباس للأديب تومس كارل حيث يؤكد على أهمية الصحة من خلال التأكيد انه إذا كنت بصحة جيده فانه على الأرجح سوف تشعر بالتفاؤل في المستقبل إن الأمل نحو المستقبل والاتجاهات الايجابية يمكن النظر إليها وكأنها أهم الأشياء في حياتنا .

5.

- 1. Health in Jordan: A report
- 2. They tell the reader what the section will be about. If it is a very long report, they are very useful in helping the reader to find particular pieces of information and making the text easier to read.
- 3. 'Health conditions are among the best in the Middle East' and 'Advances ... have made our community healthier' links with 'excellent healthcare system' and 'contributing factors to Jordan's healthy population growth'.
- 4. The language is formal. There are no contractions; the sentences are quite long, with relative pronouns, etc.; the vocabulary is formal; there are linking expressions such as As a result of, According to and Although; the statistics included add to the formality.

أسئلة اضافية

- **1.**Health conditions in Jordan are among the best in the Middle East for a **reason** .write it down.
- **2.**There are some **factors** which have made our community healthier. **write down three of them**.
- 3. There are three results of careful planning related to healthcare centres .write them down .

اه

There are some **achievements** in the field of **healthcare** services.**write down three of them** .

There are **some evidences** that Jordan has made a successful careful planning in the field of **healthcare** services .**write two of them** .

- **4.** The number of **healthcare** services has been increasing rapidly over the past years. **Write down two evidences /examples**.
- 5.Quote the sentence which shows the number of healthcare centres and clinics relating to teeth.
- 6. Quote the sentence which shows that almost all Jordanian children were given a substance to prevent them from getting a particular disease
- 7. The remote areas of Jordan suffered two problems .write them down.(needs)
- **8.Quote the sentence which indicates** the time in which the surgery of open heart programme began.
- **9.** Jordan has been focusing mainly on improving **two fields(facilities)** related to hospitals .**write them down**

- **10.**Jordan has many **achievements** in the field of its **advanced facilities** .write down two of them.
- **11.** There are **some results** of Jordan's careful planning in the field of **hospitals** .write two of them .(evidences)
- **12.** The article states that the average of life expectancy had risen recently .write down two evidences ,examples, achievements )
- **13. The life expectancy** figures show that Jordan's healthcare system **is successful**. **write down two evidences/achievements** .
- **14.** There are two contributing factors to <u>Jordan's healthy population grow</u>. write these two factors.
- **15.Jordan's healthy population growth** has two results . **write them down 16.Match the sub-headings 1–3** with the sections A–C in the report.
  - 1. Life expectancy 2. Hospitals 3. Healthcare centres
- 17. What does the underlined words.....refer to?
- **18.**Find a word in the text which means 'relating to teeth?

سوال كتاب

- 19. Find a word in the text which means 'the people who are able to work?
- 20.Find a word in the text which means 'deaths amongst babies or very young children ?
- 21.Find a word in the text which means' the systems which supply water and deal with human waste?
- 22.Find a word in the text which means' giving a substance to a person (often by needle) to prevent them from getting a particular disease ?

لاحابات

- 1. The country's commitment to making healthcare for all a top priority.
- **2.** a.Advances in education b.economic conditions c. sanitation d. clean water e.diet f.and housing have made our community healthier.
- **3.** a) the number of healthcare services has been increasing rapidly over the past years.
  - b)In 2012 CE, 98 per cent of Jordanian children were fully immunized
- c) almost 99 per cent of the country's population now has access to electricity and safe water.
- **4**. a)More than 800 different kinds of healthcare centres have been built, b)as well as 188 dental clinics.
- **5.** "More than 800 different kinds of healthcare centres have been built, as well as 188 dental clinics."
- **6.** In 2012 CE, 98 per cent of Jordanian children were fully immunised, thanks to immunisation teams that had been working towards this goal for several years .
- 7. people had been without consistent access to electricity and safe water
- 8. "In Jordan, the open heart surgery **programme** started in 1970 CE in Amman"

### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

- **9.** Primary facilities and advanced facilities.
- 10. a) The reputation of Jordanian doctors has spread in the region,

**b**)and now many more patients come to Jordan for open heart surgery.

- نفس اجابة 10. 10
- 12. a) In 1965 CE, the average Jordanian's life expectancy had risen from age 50. to 73.5.
- **b)** Jordan's infant mortality rates declined from 70 deaths per 1,000 births in 1981 CE to only 32 deaths per 1,000 births in 2014 CE.
- نفس اجابة 13. 12
- 14. a) The low infant mortality rate

b)as well as the excellent healthcare system

15. a strong work force b) with economic benefits for the whole country.

16. 1. C

2. B

3. A

جميع ضمائر نص التقرير .17

- 18. dental
- 19.work force
- **20.** infant mortality
- **21.**sanitation
- 22.immunisation

### Unit 2 AB page 13 Reading

strenuous (adj)	requiring or using or needing a lot of effort(SB)	مضني (يتطلب جهدا لفعله
obese (adj)	extremely fat, in a way that is dangerous to your health	
obesity(N)		بدانة
focus on (P/V)	to direct your attention or effort at something specific	يركز على
focus (N)		تركيز
focused (adj)		مركز عليه
cope with (P/V)	to deal successfully with, or handle, a situation	يتكيف مع

### Get Moving عليك بالحركة

Unit 2AB page 13

### A. growing problem مشكلة متنامية

والراشدين الشباب عدد متزايد في العديد من البلدان

In many countries , an increasing number of <u>young people</u> and <u>adults</u> are مو لهذا احد الأسباب بدينين وحتى زاندي الوزن

overweight or even **obese**. One **reason** for <u>this</u> is **1)the growing** popularity مما هو ألان شانعا أن يكون لم يكن معتادا والذي الطعام السريع

of fast food , which didn't use to be as common as it is now.

للمدرسة تمشي غالبا الناس التمرين نقص عامل كبير اخر

2) Another big factor is lack of exercise. People would often walk to school يقود منا العديد الأيام هذه ولكن العمل او

or work, but these days many more of us drive.

وأكثر أكثر نمضى نحن دورها لعبت أيضا التكنولوجيا الحديثة

3) Modern technology has also played <u>its</u> part ; we spend more and more يخترع الانترنت قبل شاشات الكمبيوتر نركزعلى من الوقت time **focusing on** computer screens . Before the Internet was invented ,

تقريبا نشتري نستطيع نحن ألان لكن التسوق الاليكتروني حلم لا احد nobody had dreamt of online shopping, but now we can buy almost الاريكه مغدرة بدون أي شيء

anything without leaving the sofa.

### B. Time to listen حان وقت الاستماع

لسنوات الاتجاه هذا بشأن يحذرون لطالما كانوا خبراء الصحة

Health experts have been warning about **this** trend for years , and <u>their</u> ونصف اثنين على الأقل يتمرن يهدف إلى ينبغي الراشدون واضحة ونصيحتهم advice is clear . **1)**Adults should aim to exercise for **at least two and a half** 

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 رائد أبو صفية 0798567074 للأو لإد والمراهقين كل أسبوع الهدف من الساعات أن يكون ينبغى hours every week; 2) for children and teenagers the target should be at سأعة least an hour a day. كثيرا جدا مع ذلك أخبر لا بيدو *This* might not sound very much . However, recent research shows that less 50 بالمائة البر يطانيين يقومون السكان than 50% of the British population manages *this*. حسمانيا كانوا معتادين البنات School children are less physically active than they used to be. Girls in يؤدي إلى يمكن كهذا حصة الرياضة الايحبون خطير particular often dislike PE. *This* can lead to serious health problems. من المفيد لك C. It's good for you! 1)Experts recommend a mixture of activities. متوسطه تمارين ينبغى هذه الانشطه أن تتضمن مثل المشى السريع **These** should includea)moderate exercise, such as fast walking, b)and more الركض مثل الذّى بالتمرين ينصحون أيضا هم strenuous exercise, like running.c) They also advise exercise that strengthen تمارين المعدة على سبيل المثال the muscles, for example sit-ups. عضلة سعرات حرارية 1)The more muscle we build, the more calories we burn, and the fitter بالإضافة لذلك طريقة عظيمة هو التمرين للتكيف نصبح we become.**2)** In addition, exercise is a great way to cope with stress. لطالما كانوا اللذين المرضى يعانون In a recent study, patients *who* had been suffering from depression reported a great improvement after increased physical activity. (benefits فوائد التمرين) خطوات مفيدة D.Useful tips هذا تثير طرح السؤال Of course this **raises** a question : التمرين الاضاقي هذا مع كل ينسجم تدبر how can I manage to fit in all this extra exercise? نبنيه أن هي طريقة أفضل حياتنا اليومية يصبح التمرين ولذلك 1)The best way is to build *it* into our daily lives so that *it* becomes a routine. كثير ا أن بأخذ إضافي It doesn't have to take much extra time. تنزل من الناص تستطيع محطة اقرب من المحطة المعتادة

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

a)You could get off the bus one stop earlier than usual, b)or stand up when على الهاتف انت تكون

you're on the phone!

بفعلها نستمتع نحن والتي رياضة نجد ينبغي نحن الاكثر اهمية

c) Most importantly, we should find a sport that we enjoy doing.

أكثر سعادة أكثر صحة أكثر لياقة نصبح جميعاً سوف نحن تبتك الطريقة

That way, we will all become fitter, healthier and happier.

	<del>'</del>	e will all become fitter, fleatifier and happier.
الضمير	الفقرة	يعود على
This	1	In many countries, an increasing number of young people and adults are overweight or
		even obese
Which	1	the growing popularity of fast food
It	1	the growing popularity of fast food
its	1	technology Modern
their	2	Health experts
this	2	children least two and a half hours every week; for Adults should aim to exercise for at
		at least an hour a day and teenagers the target should be
this	2	children least two and a half hours every week; for Adults should aim to exercise for at
		at least an hour a day and teenagers the target should be
they	2	School children
this	2	Girls in particular often dislike PE
these		a mixture of activities
they	3	Experts
who	3	patients
it	4	extra exercise
it	4	extra exercise
it	4	to take much extra time

### الأسئلة الواردة في كتاب 14&Comprehension AB page الأسئلة الواردة في كتاب 14&Comprehension AB

- 1. According to the article, what are the main reasons for higher rates of obesity?
- **2.** What is the **minimum amount of exercise** recommended for someone in your age group?
- **3.** Do most British people get enough exercise? **Which sentence** in the article tells you this? **Quote the sentence which shows** that most British people don't get enough exercise?
- **4. Guess the meaning of** the highlighted word in paragraph C. Then check in a dictionary. **.Find a word in the text** which means **requiring a lot of effort**
- **5.** The author suggests **some ways** of including exercise in our normal lives. **Give two examples** from the article.

1 .the growing popularity of fast food; increasing inactivity (preferring to drive rather than walk, and shopping online) 2 .at least an hour's exercise every day 3 .No, they don't: 'However, recent

### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

research shows that less than 50% of the British population manages this.' 4. Strenuous means requiring a lot of effort. 5. getting off the bus one stop earlier than usual; standing up when you're on the phone.

- 1. An increasing number of young people and adults are overweight or even obese for some factors(reasons).write three of them.
- **2. Quote the sentence which shows that** An increasing number of young people and adults are extremely fat, in a way that is dangerous to their health.
- **3.** What is the minimum **amount of exercise** recommended for **adults**?
- 4. The author suggests a mixture of activities .write down three Examples of them
- 5. The author suggests an example of moderate exercise .write down this example .
- 6. The author suggests an example of more strenuous exercise .write down this example .
- 7. The author suggests an example of exercise that strengthens the muscles.write down this example.
- **8.** There are **three examples** for building all extra exercises into our daily lives so that it becomes a routine , write them down
- **9.**Doing a sport that we enjoy has some benefits (advantages) write down two of them.
- **10.**There is **away**/ a tip)to manage to fit in all extra exercise.write it down.
- **11.**Health expert have **two advices** (**warnings**)about obesity for adults and children . **write then down.**
- 12. Quote the sentence which shows that students were more active in the past.
- 13. Quote the sentence which shows that girls don't often like physical education classes
- 14. Quote the sentence which shows that physical activity can help recovering diseases.
- **15. Find a phrasal verb** in the text which mean to deal successfully with, or handle, a situation

### Critical thinkina

The article states that School children are less physically active than they used to be. Suggest three ways to encourage then to be more active to show how far do you agree with this statement.

الإجابات

- 1
- a. One reason for this is the growing popularity of fast food
- b. these days many more of us drive rather than walk
- c. Modern technology has also played its part; we spend more and more time focusing on computer screens
- 2.In many countries, an increasing number of young people and adults are overweight or even obese.
- 3. Adults should exercise for at least two and a half hours every week
- 4. a.moderate exercise b.and more strenuous exercise c.exercise that strengthens the muscles

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

5. fast walking 6.running 7.sit- ups exercise

8.

- 9. we will all become fitter, healthier and happier.
- 10. The best way is to build it into our daily lives so that it becomes a routine.
- 11. 1) Adults should aim to exercise for at least two and a half hours every week; 2) for children and teenagers the target should be at least an hour a day.
- 12. "School children are less physically active than they used to be."
- 13. "Girls in particular often dislike PE."
- 14. In a recent study, patients who had been suffering from depression reported a great improvement after increased physical activity. 15.cope with

### Critical thinking

- A . 1. Building more physical facilities in cities such as tennis court.
  - 2. Spreading awareness between them the healthy benefits of physical exercises.
- 3.Improving schools' curriculum to include more about the advantages of physica exercises

### التمرين (8) كتاب الأنشطة صفحة 13

الأسئلة الواردة في كتاب الانشطه على ألقطعه

- 8. Read the article and match the paragraphs with the correct headings.One heading is needed. not
- اقرأ المقال وصل كل فقرة بأحد العناوين التالية:
- 1. Time to listen

- 2. Useful tips 3. Don't leave it too late!
- 4. A growing problem
- 5. It's good for you!

Get moving!

الإجابات

A. 4

B. 1

C. 5

D. 2

التمرين رقم (9) كتاب الأنشطة صفحة 13

9 .Read the article again and complete it with the missing sentences. One sentence is not needed.

اقرأ المقال مرة أخرى وأكمل المقال الناقصة مستخدما الجمل التالية:

- a. School children are less physically active than they used to be.
- b. Another big factor is lack of exercise.
- c.They also advise exercise that strengthens the muscles, for example sit-ups
- d. On the other hand, it can be fun.
- e. It doesn't have to take much extra time.

الإجابات

1. b

2. A

3. c

4. e

الوحدة الثانية قواعد Used to Past perfect continuous

### Unit 2 page 15

### Be used to & used to

## 1. التركيبة الاولى: شبه جملة +be used to

The Function: To describe things that are familiar or customary.(normal)

لوصف شيء تعودنا عليه وأصبح مالوفا

- Subject +am/is/are +used to + شبة جملة
- Subject +am not/isn't/aren't +used to + شبه جملة
- Am /is/are+subject+ +used to + شبة جملة + Subject +was/were +used to + شبة جملة + Subject +was/were +used to + شبه جملة + Subject +wasn't/weren't + used to + شبه جملة + One of the state of the state

- was/were +subject+used to + شبه جملة

### used to +مجرد

### 2.التركيبة الثانية:

The Function: describe past habits or past states that have now Changed.

لوصف عادة قديمة كنا متعودين أن نقوم بها في الماضي أما ألان فقد هجرناها آو العكس

فعل مجرد + S+used to مجرد+S+didn't+use to ? فعل مجرد + Did+S+use to

Now S +does/do Now S +doesn't/don't

مارين الواردة في كتاب الطالب والأنشطة :صفحة 15 كتاب الطالب وصفحة 11 كتاب الانشطه
مط الأول
SB page 15
<b>1.</b> I English, <u>but now I do</u> .
(didn't use to understand am used to understand use to understan
used to understand )
2. My cousin has lived in Lebanon for a year. He says heliving then
now.
( is used to use to used to didn't use to )
3. My family and I camping once a month, but we stoppe
doing that when we moved to the city.
(used to go
<b>4.</b> Joining a gym can be very tiring at first if you <u>doing</u> much exercise
(used to didn't use to am used to aren't used to)
<b>5.</b> When I was young, I fishing with my dad every weekend. <u>No</u>
<u>I don't</u> , unfortunately!
(am used to go use to go used to go didn't use to go )
الإجابات
1. didn't use to 2. used to 3. used to 4. aren't used to 5. used to go
1. didit t use to 2.1 jed to 3. used to 4. aren't used to 3. used to go
AB page11
be used to used to used to
<b>1.</b> We need <u>ed</u> warm clothes when we <u>went</u> to London. We <u>th</u>
<u>cold</u> <u>weather.</u>
<b>2.</b> My grandparentssend emails when they <u>were</u> my age.
3. Rashed go swimming every morning, but now he doesn't.

Dand	Dawoud	ahu	cafia	07085	67071
kaea	Dawoud	abu	sana	U/985	n/U/4

### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

4. We always go to the market across the street, so we	. eating
fresh vegetables.	

- **5.** Please slow down. I..... <u>walking</u> so fast!
- **6.** When you were younger, did you...... <u>play</u> in the park?

الإجابات

1. weren't used to 2.didn't use to 3. used to 4. are used to 5. 'm not used to 6. use to

### AB page 11

**1.** I ...... shopping in the local supermarket, but it closed two years ago, so <u>now</u> I have to drive into town to shop.

(use to go used to go am not used to go)

**2.** There ...... so much pollution, but these days it is a global problem.

(used to didn't use to be aren't used to be)

**3.** I think television ...... better than it is now. Most of the programmes these days are just reality TV.

(used to be isn't use to being aren't used to being used to)

**4.** Most Jordanians .....the hot weather that we have in Summer.

(used to isn't use to being are used to use to)

**5.** There ...... a lot more wild animals <u>in the past</u>, but they are becoming rare <u>nowadays</u>.

(used to be are used to be use to be)

**6.** Salma has been practising the oud <u>really hard</u> and she.....<u>now</u>..... it. (is used to playing ,used to play is used to play)

الإجابات

1. used to go2. didn't use to 3. used to be 4. are used to 5. used to 6. is used to



- **1.** When I was a student, I...... (work) very hard. I ......(get up) very early and study alone before my lectures, attend lectures all day, and then come home to study some more!
- 2 .Are you...... in Jordan yet? You've only been here for two months. (live)
- **3.**When I was a child, my grandmother..... cakes for us all the time, and I liked helping her a lot. **(make)**
- **4.** My grandfather retired a month ago. He isn't.....nothing to do all day. He says he needs a project to concentrate on. **(have)**
- **5.** I just got glasses this week, and I'm not..... them yet, so I'm still having difficulty. **(wear)**

الإجابات

1. used to work/ used to get up 2. used to living3. used to make 4. used to having 5. used to wearing

النمط الثاني : إعادة كتابة

- 1.It is <u>normal</u> for me now to get up early to study. اختبارات الكتاب Iam
- 2.It is <u>normal</u> for me now to drive in downtown

Most Jordanian .....

**4.** It is **normal** for Salma now to play the oud.

She.....

5. It is familiar for Ali to do all the work on his own.

Ali is.....

**6.**It is **customary** for Salam to work in these bad conditions

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
She is	
7. It is a past habit for me to study at night	ht .
I	•••••
<b>8.</b> It is not <b>normal</b> for American people to everyday.2017 وزاري شتوية	
American people	•••••
9.It's not familiar for my mum to travel out	side Jordan.
She	
10.It 's not normal for the Jordanian shop	owners to open their shops
early.	
The Jordanian shop owners are	
	النمط الثالث: الوظيفة اللغوية
1.Read the following sentence and answer	<del>-</del>
Joining a gym can be very tiring at first if	you aren't used to doing much
exercise.	.1 1
What is the function of using "used to" in	
<b>2.Read the following sentence and answer</b> When I was young, I used to go fishing wit	<u> </u>
I don't , unfortunately!	If fify dad every weekend. Now
What is the function of using <b>"used to"</b> in the	he above sentence ?
What is the falletion of asing asea to in the	الأسئلة الواردة في اختبارات الكتاب
<b>1.</b> When we were younger, we live	<b></b>
city when I was about ten years old.	- 0
(were used to , use to , used	to)
<b>2.</b> Where did they to school?	·
(used to going used to go use to	o go use going)
3. Our grandmother used <u>u</u>	
	` ,

### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

		(	نه خط	ُذي تحن	الخطأ ال	زارية (صحح	'متحانات الو	ة في الا	ئلة الوارد	لأسأ
l.Most	Jordanian	used	to	the	hot	weather	<u>where</u>	we	have	ir
summei	شتوي2016.									

2.Zaid's friends <u>are used to</u> go fishing once a month,but they stopped doing that when they moved to <u>a</u> city of Irbid2016 صيفي

	وزاري شتوية 2019
I.It is normal for my children now to eat fresh vegetables.	•
My children	
Rashedswimming every morning ,but now he doesn't . (are used to going ,used to go , use to go , am used to going	
It is normal for my grandfather to have nothing to do all day.  My grandfather	
	وزاري شتوية 2018

1.when I was young,I.....on foot to my school.

(are used to going , used to go , am used to going )

وزاري 2019 صيفي

**1.**Ali .....the duck in the park with his father when he was young. (is used to feeding ,used to feed ,am used to feeding ,are used to feeding)

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

Past perfect continuous SB page 19

Subject + had been + ing الجملة المثبتة Subject +had not +been +ing النفي Had +subject +been +ing? السؤال

**Key words:** 

by 5 a.m. this morning (be,فعل)

by the time I was ten (be,فعل)

by the time my friend phoned me (be,فعل)

The Function: الاستخدام

To talk about actions or situations that were happening up to a specific moment in the past

نستخدم الماضي التام المستمر للحديث عن أحداث قد كانت مستمره قبل وقت محدد في الماضي

Ali had been thinking about his friend when he received a text from him.

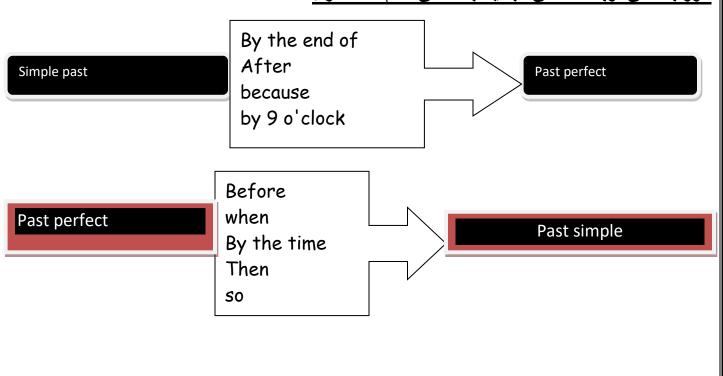
متى نستخدم الماضي التام (علاقة الماضي التام بالماضي البسيط)

ملحوظة: لا يتم استخدام المأضي التام المستمر لوحده كر من منفر د وإنما بالترابط من زمن أخر و هو الماضي البسيط وذلك للحديث عن حدثيين كلاهما في الماضي كالأتي:

الماضي التام المستمر: أقدم في الحدوث (حدث أولاً) وكان مستمرا في لحظة ما في الماضي الماضي البسيط: احدث في الوقوع (حدث ثانيا)

ولكن يوجد هناك مجموعة من الروابط التي نستخدمها للربط بين الزمنين كالاتي:

### الروابط التي تربط الماضي البسيط بالماضي التام المستمر:



### رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

ماضى تام مستمر ماضى بسيط	
<b>1.By the time</b> we arrived, he had been leaving.	
ماضي تام مستمر ماضي بسيط	
2. by 5 a.m. this morning ,I had been studying	
ماضي تام مستمر ماضي بسيط	
3. By the time my friend phoned me ,I had been sleeping	
ماضيي تام مستمر ماضيي بسيط	
4. By the time I was ten, I had been going to school alone every day for 5.yesterday morning, The ground was wet .It had been raining all the nig لماضي البسيط مع وجود احد الأدلة التالية فإننا نستخدم الماضي التام المستمر When I saw/met you yesterday, you looked/were really (tired healthy exangry well pale hot ill busy your eyes is red )  Exampls:  1.Ali: When I saw/met you yesterday, you looked/were really tired Sami:yes,I for two nights (not,be.sleep)	ght . ملاحظة مهمة :اذا التقى ا
<b>2.Ali:</b> When I saw/met you yesterday, you <u>looked/were</u> really healthy	
Sami: yes, I for two months (be,exercise)	
3.Ali: When I saw/met you yesterday, your eyes were red	
Sami: yes, I hadn't been sleeping for two days .  4.Ali: When I went out yesterday, The ground was wet .It for two liddless are the state of	
5.Complete the sentences, using the Past Perfect Continuous form of the brackets.	•
1. A: When I saw you yesterday, you looked really tired. B: Yes, I for half an hour. (be,run)	
<ol> <li>My mother lost her purse yesterday. She</li></ol>	ساط 1 اس
1. had been running 2. had been shopping 3. had	الإجابات been cooking ا

### رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

		مستمر:	ة على الماضي التام ال	أسئلة إضافيا
1.Sally was really angry <b>b</b>	ecause she for n	-	, -	
(has been waiting	had been waiting	is waiting	wait waite	ed )
<b>2.By the time</b> I left the co	ffee shop, I	five cups	of coffee .	
(have been having	had been having	had have	. )	
<b>3.</b> Hindvery ha	ard for several weeks befo	re she did her fin	ial exams.	
(has worked	has been working	had been work	ing worked)	
<b>4.</b> When the results were po	ablished, Hind was deligh	ted to learn that	she	••••
(has passed h	ad passed pas	sed passe	s)	
<b>5.</b> By the time She phone	ed her parents from the o	college. They had	d for he	r call all
morning.				
`	been waiting waited	•		
<b>6.</b> Suzan needed a break		_	=	
<b>7.</b> MunaEn	· ·		_	
(learned has learne		_	·	o zuzowile)
8.I did not go out last ni	_		•	e,work)
(have been working	naa been working i	ias been worki	ng worked)	الإجابات
1.had been waiting2.has	hoon havings had boo	n working/ hac	d passad5 boon	, , ,
1.11ad been watting2.11as 6. had been studying	Q	O	-	U
training	7. Had been leathing	5 0. 1 Had bee	ii workings. Il	au been
uaning				

# Unit three Medical advances

### التمارين الواردة في كتاب الطالب صفحة 20 وكتاب الانشطه صفحه 15

2. Read the words in the box and form pairs of **synonyms**. Two words have their **synonyms** in the newspaper article. Find them .

يطلب التمرين قراءة الكلمات التالية وإيجاد مترادفات لها من النص ستجد مترادفين اثنين فقط في النص . جدهم

# sponsor apparatus limb prosthetic artificial appendage الإجابات:

**a synonym**: is a word that means the same as another.

### Words with similar meaning

المتر ادفات

1) Apparatus (N) /,æpa`reitas/ equipment (اعم واشمل)	tools or machines that have a Particular purpose(AB)P15 معدات علمية أو تقنية أَجْهِزَة ؛ أَدُوات ؛ تَجْهِيزات
2)Prosthetic(adj) /,prəs`@eitik/ artificial(adj) /,a:ti`fi[əl/	describes an object that is manufactured by humans(AB)
3)Sponsor(N) /`spɒnsə/ Fund	منحة ودعم مائي لحدث ما أو شخص يدفع ل يدفع ل
4)Appendage(N) /a`pedid3/ Limb	is a formal word referring to something attached to something larger. It could refer to a hand or a foot as well as arms and legs (المنية معناها اشمل) الباندج اليد/القدم/الأذرع /السيقان(رسمية معناها الأذرع والسيقان

Prosthetic(adj)	صناعي
Prosthesis (N)	
prosthetics (N)	علم الأعضاء الاصطناعية
artificial(adj)/,	صناعي
artifice (N)	دَهَاء ؛ رَوَاغ ؛ ؛ مَكِيدَة
artificially (adv)	على نحو زائف أو متكلف
Sponsor(N)	منحة ودعم مالي لحدث ما أو شخص
sponsor (V)	يمنح منحة مالية لشخص اولحدث
sponsored(adj)	متبنى من ـ مقترح من ـ مقدم من ـ برعاية تَحْتَ إشْرَافِ كَذَا
Water <u>proof</u> /	The suffix proof means: to protect / يحمي
Fire <u>proof</u>	Provide protection against

أحفظ المصطلحات التالية غيبا :كتاب الأنشطة ص 15

Collocations المصطلحات	المعنى
1. <u>catch</u> someone's attention	يلفت انتباه احد ما
2. <b>get</b> an idea	يحصل على فكرة /يجد فكره
3. take an interest in something/somebody	يهتم بأحد ما أو شيء ما
4. spend time doing something	يمضي وقتا في فعل شيء ما
5. attend a course	يحضر كورس اوماده

**2.** Choose the correct verb to complete the **collocations**. Then, write two sentences of your own, using two collocations of your choice. The first one is done for you.

اختار الفعل الصحيح لإكمال المصطلحات التالية:

- 1. catch / take someone's attention
- 2. get / catch an idea
- 3. take/get an interest in something/ somebody
- 4. spend/do time doing something
- 5. make / attend a course

الإجابات

1. catch 2. get 3. Take 4. spend 5. attend Students' own sentences

### Spent took got attended a course got the idea caught caught

- **1.**The brilliant student ......the teacher's attention by his excellent answer
- **2.**My sister .....a lot of time doing her science project.
- **3.**My brother .....in the British council to prepare himself for the Tofel test.
- **4.**I .....the idea of travelling abroad from the internet.
- **5.**Sara ......of her science project from her roommate .
- **6.**The mother ...... a special interest in her ill baby after the accident.
- 7.The driver ...... the officer's attention by his careless and dangerous driving .

1.caught 2.spent 3.attended a course 4.got the idea 5.got the idea 6. **took** 7. **caught** 

### أنماط المصطلحات السابقة في الامتحان الوزاري

Replace the underlined misused verb in the sentence below with the correct one to form the appropriate collocation .Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

استبدل الفعل المستخدم بشكل خاطئ في الجملة التالية بالمصطلح الصحيح .واكتب الاجابه في دفتر إجابتك.

- **1.**I like to <u>attend</u> time learning foreign languages .
- **2.**The mother **got** a special interest in her ill baby after the accident.
- **3.**The driver **took** the officer's attention by his careless and dangerous driving.

الاجابة

1.spend 2.took3.Caught

### Vocabulary Activity book page 15: 15 المفردات /كتاب الانشطه ص

Use the words in the box to complete the sentences. One word is not needed. The first one is done for you.

استخدم الكلمات في الصندوق لإكمال الجمل

# Helmet inspire monitor reputation risk seat belt self-confidence tiny waterproof

- 1. You can wear your watch when you go swimming if it's......
- **2.** It's amazing how huge trees grow from..... seeds.
- **3.** The Olympic Games often...... young people to take up a sport.
- **4.** Please hurry up. Let's not..... missing the bus.
- **5.** You must always wear a .....in a car, whether you're the driver or a passenger.
- 6. When my grandfather had a heart attack, the doctors attached a special.... to his chest.
- 7. It's important to encourage young people and help the develop......
- **8.** Petra has a..... as a fascinating place to visit.

لاجابات

1. waterproof 2. Tiny 3. inspire 4. risk 5. seat belt 6. monitor 7. self-confidence 8. Reputation

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

مقالة صحفية / المخترع صغير

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074

Newspaper article: about a young inventor

Young Emirati inventor is going to travel the world اديب البالوشي Ten- year - old Adeeb al- Balooshi , from Dubai , is going to travel to seven والتي في جولة دول countries on a tour *which* has been organised and **funded** by SheikhHamdan bin Mohammad, Crown Prince of Dubai. الصبى الشيخ حمدان اختراعه صناعي The boy caught Sheikh Hamdan's attention with his invention-a prosthetic أعطى خاص الشيخ limbfor <u>his</u> father.The Sheikh has <mark>taken a special interest</mark> in the boy, and لأديب سوف hopes the tour **that** <u>he</u> is **sponsoring** for Adeeb will**1)**give the young invented وتلهم آخرين شبابا إماراتيين 2) more self-confidence and inspire other young Emirati inventors.(two aims) خاص نوع صناعي أثناء Adeeb got the idea for a special kind of **prosthetic** leg while *he* was at the والده والذى صناعي يرتدى لا يستطيع ساق beach with *his* family. *His* father, who wears an artificial leg, could not swim المخاطرة لايستطيع ىىلل ساقە In the sea as *he* could not risk getting *his* leg wet . *This* inspired Adeeb to ضد الماء يخترع invent a water proof prosthetic leg. المملكة المتحده فر نسا ابر لندا Adeeb is going to visit the a)USA, b)France, c)the UK, d)Ireland, e)Belgium مع ذَلك سوف بكون ماكثا مع f)Italy g) and Germany, where he will be staying with relatives. However, سوف لن يقضى وقته while *he* is in Germany, Adeeb will not be spending all *his* time sightseeing 1)He will be working with a specialist doctor to build the appendage.2)He will also علم الاعضاء الاصطناعية في دورة وتعلم أنواع be attending a course on prosthetics and learning about different kinds of medical apparatus.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

اخرى اجهزة رجل الى Adeeb has invented several other devices, including 1) a tiny cleaning robot والذي حزام الامان يوصل 2) and a heart monitor, which is attached to a car seat belt. In the case of خدمات الدفاع المدنى an emergency, rescue services and the driver's family will be automatically من خلال هذا connected with the driver through *this* special checking device. اخترع ضد الحريق والذي 3) He has also invented Fireproof helmet. This special equipment, which الانقاذ يساعد سوف نظام عاملوا في حالة الطواريء has a built-in camera system, will help rescue workers in emergencies. اديب It is for these reasons that Adeeb rightly deserves his reputation as one المخترع في العالم the youngest inventors in the world.

Which	1	tour	Не	4	Adeeb
His	2	Adeeb	He	4	Adeeb
His	2	Adeeb	His	4	Adeeb
Не	2	The sheikh	He	4	Adeeb
Не	3	Adeeb	He	4	Adeeb
His	3	Adeeb	Which	5	a heart monitor
His	3	Adeeb	This	5	a heart monitor
Who	3	Adeeb's father	He	6	Adeeb
Не	3	Adeeb's father	This	6	a fireproof helmet
His	3	Adeeb's father	Which	6	a fireproof helmet
This	3	<u>His</u> father, <u>who</u> wears anartificial	It		Ad Adeeb rightly deserves
		leg, could not swim in the sea as <u>he</u>			his reputation as one of
		could not risk getting <u>his</u> leg wet			theyoun of the youngest
					inventors in the world
Where	4	the USA, France, the UK, Ireland,			
		Belgium, Italy and Germany		24.7	a a substitution of the fi
		-		<b>21</b> 4	أسئلة كتاب الطالب صفد

### Listen to and read the newspaper article again and answer the questions.

- 1. Why was Sheikh Hamdan interested in helping Adeeb?
  Why did he offer Adeeb the gift of a world tour?
  The sponsorship money for Adeeb has two benefits .write them down.
- **2. How** did Adeeb get his inspiration for a waterproof prosthetic leg? **Where** did Adeeb get the idea of his new invention?

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

- **3. Who** will Adeeb be staying with in Germany, and what will he be doing there?
- **4.** What does the **suffix -proof** mean (**waterproof**, line 15; **fireproof**, line 30)?

اذا يعنى المقطع ألبعدي (proof) في الكلمتين التاليتين ؟

Critical thinking

التفكير الناقد

**5.**What is the purpose of the in-car heart monitor? Why do you think that it is built into the seat belt?

# 6." Wherever the art of Medicine is loved, there is also a love of Humanity". Hippocrates

حين يُعشَق الطِّبُّ تُعشَق الإنسانيّة. (ابقراط)

أقرا الاقتباس السابق . هل تتفق معه لماذا لماذا لا .

Do you agree or disagree with the statement and if you can think of any situation that supports their view. هل تتفق أو تختلف مع هذه العبارة و هل تستطيع التفكير في أي موقف يدعم وجهة نظرك

ابقراط: كان طبيبا فيزيائيا يونانيا وكان يسمى ب ابو الطب الغربي .

Read the quotation. Do you agree with it? Why/Why not?

الإجابات

- **1.** Sheikh Hamdan was interested in Adeeb's invention of a prosthetic limb for his father. He offered Adeeb the world tour to help to give him more self-confidence and to inspire other young inventors from the UAE.
- **2.** He got the inspiration when he was at the beach with his family. His father couldn't swim because he couldn't risk getting his prosthetic leg wet.
- **3.** Adeeb will be staying with relatives in Germany. He will be working with a doctor to build his new invention of the waterproof prosthetic leg, as well as attending a course to find out more about prosthetics.
- **4.** It means 'to provide protection against'.
- **5.**The in-car heart monitor will be used to keep an eye on those with a heart problem while they are driving or in a car. It is built into the seat belt so that when the driver or passenger wears it, it is near their heart.
- **6.**I agree with this quotation as It means those who love medicine also love people because they want to help to make them better or keep them well.

### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

اتفق مع هذا الاقتباس وهو يعني إن أولئك الذين يحبون الطب أيضا يحبون الناس لأنهم يريدون أن يساعدوا في جعلهم أفضل أو أبقائهم بصحة أفضل .

Yes ,I completely agree with this statement as the career of doctor is a great one which is aimed to help people in their suffering ,For example ,those doctors who leave their home land as volunteers to help other in other parts of the world who suffer from disasters and diseases .

أسئلة إضافية

- **1.**What does the underlined pronoun ..... refer to?
- **2.**Find a word in the text mean' to be paid for'?
- 3. Find a synonym for the underlined word prosthetic?
- **4.** Find a **synonym** for the underlined word <u>'limb</u>?
- **5.**Adeeb participated some **activities** in Germany .write down two of them.
- **6.**The heart monitor is attached to a car seat for a reason .write it down .
- 7. Adeeb has some inventions .write down three of them.
- 8. Find a suffix in the text which mean to provide protection against.
- **9.**Find a word in the text which means the opposite of <u>natural</u>.
- 10. Adeeb rightly deserves his reputation as one of the youngest inventors in the world for many reasons. write down three of them
- 1.It will give the young inventor more self-confidence and inspire other young Emirati inventors.
- 2.Funded3.artificial 4.appendage 5. 1)He will be working with a specialist doctor to build the appendage.2) He will also be attending a course on prosthetics and learning about different kinds of medical apparatus.6. In the case of an emergency, rescue services and the driver's family will be automatically connected with the driver through this special checking device.7. a)a tiny cleaning robot b)and a heart monitor,c) a fireproof helmet8.proof 9.artificial

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

### Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074

### Unit 3 SB Page 22

Reading: website article مقالة موقع اليكتروني

3. Read the website article and complete it with five words from exercise 2.

يطلب التمرين أن تقرا مقالة الموقع الاليكتروني التالية وإكمالها بأحد الكلمات من التمرين الثاني وهي كالأتي:

coma dementia drug implant medical trial pill scanner side effect

stroke symptom

الإجابات

1. implant 2. dementia 3. scanner 4. Pill 5. side effect

كلمات القطعة Unit 3 SB Page 22 website article(in the future)

_			
coma (N) / kauma/	unconscious state(SB)	غي	
	a state of unconsciousness caused by a certain injury and that lasts fo	or	
	an extended period of time		
Medical trial (N)	يَبَارِ؛ تَجْرِيبِ special tests (SB)	إخْذ	
	trial to evaluate the effectiveness and safety of medications		
trial (V)	پ	يجر	
symptom (N)	signs of illness(SB)	اعرا	
/`sımptəm/	a physical problem that might indicate a disease		
pill (N)	tablets	حبة	
	a small round piece of medicine to be swallowed whole		
dementia (N)	a mental illness the symptoms of which are problems with memo	ory	
/dɪmenʃə/	personality changes and problems with reasoning	الخر	
drug (N) /drug/	a medicine or a substance used for making medicines	الدو	
implant (N) (V)	a piece of tissue, prosthetic device, or other object implanted in	the	
implant (V)	یج حی مزروع / زراعة body		
	ع نسیجا حیا /یزرع		
scanner (N) / skænə/	a medical instrument that uses radiography to produce images of the insides of the human body		
scan (V)			
side effect (N)	effects of medicine on your body in addition to curing pain or illness جانبية	أثار	
stroke (N) /strəʊk/	an illness when a blood tube in your brain bursts or is blocked, resulting in the brain being unable to function normally		
cancerous (adj)	something that has or can cause cancer, a very serious disease which cells in the body begin to grow abnormally. رطاني /مسبب للسرطان		
Cancer (N)	طان		
MRI (N)	(Magnetic Resonance Imaging) a scan that uses strong magnetic field	S	
L			

### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

	to make a picture of the inside of someone's body for medical reasons.
life expectancy	the length of time that a person or animal is expected to live طول الحياه المتوقعه للشخص
expect (V)	يتوقع
expectation(N)	توقع

### التمرين الخامس صفحة 16 كتاب الأنشطة:

### المفردات Vocabulary

Replace the words and phrases in bold with words from the box. One word is not needed. استبدل الكلمات والمصطلحات بالخط الغامق بكلمات من الصندوق التالى .

- 1. Doctors look at **the signs of illness** before they decide how to treat the patient.
- **2.** Before doctors prescribe drugs to patients, scientists perform **special tests** to make sure the drugs are safe.
- **3.** After Ali's accident, he lay in an **unconscious state** for two weeks.
- **4.** My grandfather has to take a lot of medicine he takes six different <u>tablets</u> every day.

الإجابات

1. symptoms 2. medical trials 3. a coma 4. pills

### Coma dementia medical trials pills symptoms

- 1. Doctors look at the ...... before they decide how to treat the patient.
- 2. Before doctors prescribe drugs to patients, scientists perform ...... to make sure the drugs are safe.
- 3. After Ali's accident, he lay in an ..... for two weeks.
- 4. My grandfather has to take a lot of medicine he takes six different .....every day.

الاجابات

1. symptoms 2. medical trials 3. a coma 4. pills

```
في المستقبل In the future
                                                                Unit 3 SB page 22
نحن
                                  احداء عملية
                                                    لا بادة
We will be able to have an operation to increase our intelligence.
                                        الدماغ
                                              زراعة
                            طوروا
                                                        والتي
Scientists have already developed brain implants that 1)improve vision
                الناس المعاقين
                              يستخدموا
                                           أفكارهم
2)or allow disabled people to use <u>their</u> thoughts <u>in order to</u> a) control
                  السيقان الأذرع مثل
                                       الأيدي
     الاطراف الصناعية
                                                   تشغيل
prosthetic limbs like arms, legs or hands, b)or operate a wheelchair.
                           على القردة
                                                        زراعة الدماغ
                                       اظهر
                                               إن
In 2012 CE, research on monkeys showed that a brain implant improved
              اتخاذ القر ار
                                                    الانسان
                                              سو ف
their decision - making abilities . How will humans benefit from this
research?
 العلماء
            سأمل
                                                                الذين
                       تطو پر
                                  مماثل
                                          جهاز
Scientists hope to develop a similar device to help people who have been
               بتلف دماغي
                               والذي
                                         بمكڻ
                                                   ب يتم تسببيه
affected by brain damage, which could be caused by 1)dementia, 2)a
                     دماغ
stroke 3) or other brain injuries.
   الاطباء
                                 من التو اصل
Doctors will be able to communicate with people in a coma.
                علماء الأعصاب
                                  أكدوا
                                                    كان ممكنا
In 2010 CE, neuroscientists confirmed that <u>it</u> was possible to communicate
                                  خاص عن طريق استخدام
                       غيبوبة
                                                      دماغ
with some patients in a coma, by using a special brain scanner called an
                                في المستقبل
انه اقترحوا التصوير بالرنين المغناطيسى
MRI. They suggested that , in the future , more meaningful dialogue with
             سيكون في غيبوبة
patients in a coma would be possible.
                           اخيرا
                                                    القارىء
Two years later , \underline{it} has finally happened . The scanner, used on a man \underline{who}
                                               سنة
                           لأكثر
                                  من
                                        12
                                                          اثبت
has been in a coma for more than twelve years, proves that he has a
                                التى الحقيقة
                       دماغ
                                                  سابقا
                                                                     محل جدل
conscious, thinking mind - a fact that had previously been disputed by
many.
```

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 رائد أبو صفية 0798567074 قارئ الدماغ مشابه يستخدم يخططون تقنيات الأطباء يكتشف لكى في المستقبل Doctors plan to use similar <u>brain - scanning techniques</u> in the future to find المرضي يرغبون 1) out whether patients are in pain, 2)or what *they* would like to be done in order to improve *their* quality of life. يساعد سوف من السرطان أنواع محدد معالجة A new drug will help to treat certain types of cancer almost instantly. في بليماوت والذى بريطانيا يتم تجربته A new cancer **drug** is being **trialled** in Plymouth, UK, *which* doctors hope السرطان will **1**)extend the lives of cancer patients بين ليلة وضحاها إعراضهم **2)**and reduce *their* **symptoms** overnight. کل صباح المرضى ولغاية ألان مفردة حبة It is taken as a single **pill** every morning, and so far patients have shown الآثار الجانبية مثل وفقدان الشىعر none of the usual side effect such as a)the sickness b)and hair loss that are يتعرض لهما إشكال السرطان أخرى experienced when undergoing other forms of cancer treatment. العلاج منع بواسطة يعمل البروتين والذي The new treatment works by blocking a protein *which* causes cancerous الخلابا cells to grow. طول الحياة المتوقعة سوف انه للمريض وجودة 1) It will improve patients' life expectancy 2) and quality of life much more أخر أي من quickly than any other treatment. تم مقابلتهم بالعلاج The patients were interviewed a year after starting the treatment and are fit

الأطباء سينجع الدواء الجديد للاعتقاد كل سبب ممكن لديهم have every reason to believe the new drug is going to work. Doctors at من كل أنحاء العالم المرضى يساعد سوف انه يأملون مستشفى بليماوث Plymouth Hospital hope that <u>it</u> will help patients from all over the world.

and well, saying that *they* are definitely going to continue the trial. *They* 

بالتأكيد

سيستمرون

انهم

الضمير	الفقرة	يعود على	الضمير	الفقرة	يعود على
their	1	disabled people	which	3	A new cancer drug
this	1	In 2012 CE, research on	their	3	cancer patients
		monkeys showed that a brain			
		implant improved their			
		decision-making abilities			
who	1	people	It	3	A new cancer drug
which		brain damage	which	3	a protein
it	2	to communicate with some patients in a coma	It	3	The new treatment
they	2	neuroscientists	they	3	patients
it	2	more meaningful dialogue with patients in a coma would be	they	3	patients
		possible	• .		
who	2	a man	it	3	new drug
he	2	a man			
their	2	patients			

اسئلة كتاب الطالب صفحة 22و23

### Critical thinking Speaking unit 3 page 25 exercise 4

1. The article states that A new drug will help to treat certain types of cancer almost instantly. **How far do you think this is true ? Give reasons.** 

الاجابات

This website is promoting medical advances, so its information may be exaggerated. The new drug may be less effective than the article claims. In addition ,the text says 'so far' treatment is going well; it does not say it has been proven to work.

هذا الموقع هو لتعزيز التقدم الطبي، حيث أن المعلومات قد يكون مبالغا فيه. الدواء الجديد قد يكون أقل فعالية من ما ادعاه المقال. وبالإضافة إلى ذلك، .يقول النص 'حتى الآن' العلاج يسير بشكل جيد؛ أنه لا يقول أنه قد ثبت جدواه للتطبيق

### **Speaking SB page 22 Critical thinking:**

- 1) Some people believe that we should be using technology to help us to improve life expectancy . Suggest three implications for the world if people live longer. بعض الناس يعتقدون أننا ينبغي أن نستخدم التكنولوجيا لمساعدتنا لتحسين طول الحياة المتوقعة للأفراد . اقترح ثلاثة مؤشرات لما سيحدث للعالم إذا عاشر الناس لفترة أطول.
- 2) Some people believe that countries need to do some procedures in order to care for an ageing population. Suggest three needs to be considered to show how far do you agree with this statement.

### رائد أبو صفية0798567074



لإجابة: دليل المعلم

**1.a**)Most of the big changes in the future will come in the ways invisible technology is used to help shape our lives and our world.

إجابة مقترحة:

- **b**)There would be more pressure on public services such as education health and public transportation.
- c)On the other hand ,I think new inventions and science breakthroughs will make big changes in our life which is good to help to improve life expectancy.
- **2.**I think there is no doubt that it is our responsibility as a nation to care for the elderly.

Countries need to provide more facilities for education and leisure activities

Countries need to make plans to have enough spaces to accommodate them.

Countries need to provide enough public services.



- 1. There are two purposes for brain implants . Write them down .
- 2. Find a word in the text which means 'unconscious state
- 3. Disabled people use their thoughts for two aims(purposes). Write them down.
- 4. Brain damage can be caused by two reasons. Write them down.
- 5. what does the underlined word.....refer to?
- 6.Brain implants have a benefit /an advantage on monkeys. Write it down
- 7. There are some examples of prosthetic limbs mentioned in the text. Write them down.
- **8.Quote the sentence which shows** that Brain implant on monkeys were successful
- 9. Communicating with some patients was possible in away. Write it down
- **10. Quote the sentence which shows that** communicating with some patient in a state of unconsciousness was possible.
- **11. Quote the sentence which shows that** communicating with some patient in a state of unconsciousness will be available in the future .
- **12.**Doctors plan to use brain-scanning techniques in the future for **two** aims(purposes). Write them down
- 13. What does the underlined pronouns it /who/they/their in paragraph 2 refer to?
- **14.Quote the sentence which shows that** the new drug will be immediately able to cure some kinds of cancer .
- **15.** What does the underlined pronouns which/they/it/their in paragraph 3 refer to?

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

- 16. The new cancer drug which is being trialled has two benefits/advantages/aims/purposes. Write them down.
- **17.**There are **two usual side effects** for <u>other forms of cancer treatment.</u> Write them down
- **18. Quote the sentence which shows** the way in which the new cancer treatment work.
- **19. Quote the sentence which shows** The interviewed patients were convinced about the validity of the new cancer drug.
- **20.** Quote the sentence which shows the new drug will be helpful for all patients anywhere.

### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

### Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074

# UNIT 3 SB page 24 king Hussien Cancer centre

### كلمات القطعة

11110 1141001011 CM11001 0011410			
expan <u>si</u> on (N) /Ik`sp æn,ʃən/	the act of making something bigger توسعة		
expand (V)	يوسع ايمتد		
paediatric (adj) /,pi:di`ætrik/	describing the area of medicine that deals with children and their illnesses		
paediatrics (N)	اختصاصي في علم أمراض الأطفال		
paediatrician(N)	علم طب الأطفال		
rely on (phrasal verb)	to have trust or confidence in something or someone یعتمد علی		
reliable (adj)	یعتمد علی یعتمد علیه /موثوق به		
reputation (N) /,repjʊ`teɪʃən/	the common opinion that people have about someone or Something		
repute (v)			
radiotherapy (N) /,reɪdiəʊ`θerəpi/	the use of controlled amounts of radiation (a form of energy) to treat disease, especially cancer بالأشعة؛ المعالجة بالاشعاع		
outpatient (N) /`αυτ?,peɪʃənt /	someone who goes to a hospital for treatment but does not stay for the night مريض العيادات الخارجية؛ مَرِيضٌ غيرُ مُقِيمٍ بِالمُسْنَتُشْفَى		
ward (N/V)	a room in a hospital, especially for patients needing similar kinds of care .		
bionic (adj)	describing a limb or body part that is electronically or mechanically powered		
career(N)	a job undertaken for a significant period of a person's life and with opportunities for progress		
cross(adj)	angry or annoyed غاضب /منزعج		

#### 







UNIT 3 SB page 24

The King Hussein Cancer Center مركز الملك حسين للسرطان الشيامل الملك حسين السرطان The King Hussein Cancer Center (KHCC) is Jordan's only comprehensive مرکز يعالج کلا الر اشدين الإطفال cancer treatment centre. <u>It</u> treats both 1)adult 2) and paediatric patients. فأكثر أكثر يز داد البلد As the population of the country increases, more and more families will السرطان المرضى يأتون تعتمد على علاج **rely on** the hospital for cancer treatment. Patients come not only from أخرى دول في المنطقة انهم بسبب Iordan but also from other countries in the region, as *they* are attracted التكلفة الاقل by <u>1)its</u> excellent reputation, <u>2)</u> lower costs, <u>3)</u>and cultural and language similarities. على العلاج الزيادة في الطلب يتكيف مع مركز الحسين للسرطان In order to cope with the increase in demand for treatment, the KHCC برنامج has begun an **expansion programme**. المستشفى البناء يكون لديه اكثر سوف Building started in 2011 CE. The hospital will have more than doubled متزايدة جديدة سر طان its capacity by 2016 CE, increasing space for new cancer cases from 3,500 الى خلال السنة per year to 9,000. سيكونون قد وبحلول ذلك الوقت أضافوا إضافي جنبا إلى جنب مع By then, 1) they will have added 182 extra beds, along with bigger units العلاج بالاشعة الأقسام يتضمن For different departments, including radiotherapy. 2) New adult and الأطفال بالاضافة الى ذلك يتم افتتاح paediatric wards will have opened.3) Additionally, they will have built a عشرة طوابق العيادات الخارجية بناء بالاضافه special ten - floor outpatients' building, with an education centre which

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

مكتبة غرف تعليمية سيتضمن

will include a)teaching rooms b)and a library.

مركز الحسين للسرطان حيث عن بعيدا يسكنون مرضى السرطان العديد Many cancer patients live far away from Amman, <u>where</u> the KHCC is ولهذا صعبة غالبا المستشفى ومن إلى والرحلة يقع

located, and the journey to and from the hospital is often difficult. For this أخرى إلى مرافق السرطان لتوسيع خطط يوجد هناك السبب

Reason , there are plans to  $\,\textbf{extend}\,$  cancer care facilities to other parts of  $_{\alpha}$  with the contraction of the care of

Jordan.

مستشفى الملك عبدالله في المستقبل القريب

تأمل ان في اربد

In the near future, King Abdullah University Hospital in Irbid hopes to شمالي من مرضى السرطان ولذلك أجهزة علاج بالأشعة تؤسس

set up radiotherapy machines, so that cancer patients from northern العلاج الاشعه الن عمان على الذهاب يجبروا سوف لن الاردن

Jordan will not have to go to Amman for radiotherapy treatment.

الضمير	الفقرة	يعود على
it	1	The King Hussein Cancer Center
they	1	Patients
its	1	The King Hussein Cancer Center
its	2	The King Hussein Cancer Center
which	3	education centre
where	4	Amman
this	4	Many cancer patients live far away from Amman, where the KHCC is located, and
		the journey to and from the hospital is often difficult

#### **Comprehension SB page24**

الاستيعاب صفحة 24

- 4. Read the article again and answer the questions.
- 1. Why does the hospital need to expand?
- **2.** Give three reasons why patients from other countries visit the centre.
- **3.** What is one of the disadvantages of the KHCC for patients who live far from Amman?
- **4.** What plans are there for increasing cancer care facilities in other parts of Jordan?

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074

#### Speaking SB page 24 (Critical Thinking

#### 1 Read the following information and discuss the questions.

The population of Jordan increased from approximately 2.3 million in 1980 CE to about 6.5 million in 2010 CE. It is expected that the population will keep on increasing, and by 2050 CE it will be about 11.5 million.

- **1.** How do you think this increase in population will affect Jordan's <u>housing</u>, <u>education and health facilities</u>?
- 2. What can be done to help Jordan cope with this increase in population?

#### Writing: Editing SB page 25 تحرير الاخطاء

Edit the following text. There are two grammar mistakes and three spelling mistakes. Find and correct them.

حرر النص التالي يوجد هناك خطأين قواعديين وثلاثة أخطاء إملائية . جدهم وصححهم .

In the near future, a new 'bionic eye' will have helped people with failing eyesite to see again. A devise inside the eye picks up an image from a small camera attached to a pair of sunglasses.

إجابات أسئلة الاستيعاب

- 1. The hospital needs to expand because there is more demand for treatment.
- It has an excellent reputation, the costs are lower and there are cultural and language similarities.
- 3. The journey to and from the hospital is often difficult.
- 4. There are plans to set up radiotherapy machines in Irbid.

إجابات التحدث

- 1. It might get more difficult for the government to help people, and taxes might increase.
- The government should spend more money making sure there are enough facilities for everyone.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

إجابات تحرير الأخطاء

الأخطاء الإملائية:

**1.**eyesight:eyesite (words that have the same pronunciation are called homophones.

كلمات لها نفس اللفظ وكتابة مختلفة يسمى جناس

أمثلة أخرى على الجناس:

to/two/too; their/there/they're; pray/prey; rain/reign; threw/through; way/weigh,

**2.**Adevice:/dIvais/ (NOUN) devise/dIvaIz/(Verb)

3.brain :brain

الأخطاء القواعدية:

1. will help 2.Sends

أسئلة إضافية

- **1.**The King Hussein Cancer Center treats **two type of people**. write them down .
- **2.Quote down the sentence which shows** that there is no other hospital in Jordan for cancer except the King Hussein Cancer Center
- **3. Quote down the sentence which shows that** the King Hussein Cancer Center deals with adults and the area of medicine that deals with children and their illnesses
- 4. Patients come not only from Jordan but also from other countries in the region for many reasons (factors) .write two of them .
- 5. What does the underlined pronoun 'it/its/they' in paragraph one refer to?
- 6. Quote down the sentence which shows that The King Hussein Cancer Center has begun the act of making the hospital bigger to deal with the increase in demand for treatment
- 7. Quote down the sentence which shows the time in which the act of making the hospital bigger began.
- 8. The expansion programme included many improvements /developments .write down three of them
- 9. The hospital educational centre will include two facilities .write them down.

- 10. Quote down the sentence which shows that the expansion programme will include an area of medicine that deals with children and their illness.
- 11. What does the underlined pronoun 'this/where' in paragraph four refer to?
- 12. Find a word in the text which means the act of making something bigger?
- 13. Find a word in the text which means a room in a hospital, especially for patients needing similar kinds of care .

#### Critical thinking

- **1.**Increasing in Jordan's population will affect Jordan's housing ,educationand health facilities .
- **a.suggest three negative impacts** on those facilities to show how far do you agree with this statement.
- **B.**suggest three procedures /tips to cope with the increase in population.
- 2. There are plans to extend cancer care facilities to other part of Jordan .suggest three benefits /positive impacts for the extension programme to show how far do you agree with this statement.

الاحابات

- 1.a.adult b. and paediatric patients.
- 2. The King Hussein Cancer Center (KHCC) is Jordan's only comprehensive cancer treatment centre.
- 3. It treats both adult and paediatric patients.
- 4. 1)its excellent reputation, 2) lower costs, 3)and cultural and language similarities.
- 5. It/its: The King Hussein Cancer Center They: Patients
- 6. In order to cope with the increase in demand for treatment, the KHCC has begun an expansion programme.
- 7. Building started in 2011 CE.
- 8. 1.The hospital will have more than doubled its capacity by 2016 CE, increasing space for new cancer cases from 3,500 per year to 9,000.
- 1)they will have added 182 extra beds, along with bigger units for different departments, including radiotherapy.
- 3) New adult and paediatric wards will have opened.
- 4) Additionally, they will have built a special ten-floor outpatients' building
- 9. a)teaching rooms b)and a library.
- 10. New adult and paediatric wards will have opened.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

11.where: Amman This: Many cancer patients live far away from Amman, where the KHCC is located, and the journey to and from the hospital is often difficult 12.expansion13.ward

#### Critical thinking

- 1.A. 1.There would be shortage in services in the field of housing, education and health facilities
- 2.It might get more difficult for the government to help people.
- 3. Taxes might increases.
- 1.B. 1.The government should spend more money on building more schools, hospitals and housing making sure there are enough facilities for everyone on the long run. اجابة دليل المعلم
- 2. The government should improve the healthy care system to reduce illness.
- 3. The government should make schedule and plans on the long run
- 2.1.Extending cancer care facilities to other part of Jordan will:
- a. save the patient's money b. save the patient's efforts c. a. save the patient's time

Reading: UNIT 3 AB Page 17 exercise 8

ضحية حادث يختبر أول طرف صناعي Accident victim tests first artificial limb. صناعي العلماء اخترعوا Scientists have successfully invented a prosthetic hand with sense of touch اختراع والذي يخططون جديد <u>It</u> is an exciting new invention , <u>which</u> they plan to develop . <u>It</u> is possible صناعی المستقبل البعيد مشابه اذرع that, in the not-too-distant future, similar artificial arms and legs will have الاطراف الصناعية هذه الايام taken the place of today's *prosthetic limbs*. عمره 39 سنة كان أول Dennis Sorensen, a 39 - year-old from Denmark, was the first person to try الاختراع يده اليسري فی حادث out the new invention. After losing <u>his</u> left hand in an accident ,<u>he</u> had been الصناعية تسعه سنوات اليد الجديدة using a standard prosthetic hand for nine years. The new hand, *which* was وايطاليون من قبل علماء کان کبیر developed by 1)Swiss 2)and Italian scientists, was a huge improvement. ليس فقط استطاع سورينسيون يلتقط ويستخدم 1) With *it*, Sorensen could not only pick up and manipulate objects, 2) but *he* بهم يشعر أيضا استطاع ك could also feel *them*. صلبة آو ناعما كان إذا اشعر استطيع شيئا ما 'When I held an object, I could feel if it was soft or hard, round or square,' الأحاسيس كانت تقر بيا *he* explained . *He* said that the sensations were almost the same as the *ones* بيده الأخرى *he* felt with *his* other hand. لسوء الحظ فقط يشارك كان سورينسيون في التجارب والجهاز Unfortunately, Sorensen was only taking part in **trials**, and the **equipment** مسموحا له فقط هو كان بعد للاستخدام العام Is not ready for general use yet. *He* was only allowed to wear *it* for a month, صناعية القديمة لديه هو الان ولذلك أسباب تتعلق بالأمان for safety reasons. So now *he* has *his* old **artificial** hand back. سيكون قريبا بأنه مرتديا النوع الجديد However, he hopes that soon he will be wearing the new type of hand again. بتطلع قدما ل للوقت عندما مشابه صتاعي <u>He</u> is looking forward to the time <u>when</u> similar **artificial limbs** are available

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

ساعد سيكون هو يختاجونهم اللذين الناس لالاف for the thousands of people<u>who</u> need <u>them</u> . <u>He</u> will have helped to حياتهم في تحويل transform<u>their</u> lives.

لضمير	الفقرة	يعود على	الضمير	الفقرة	يعود على
it	1	a prosthetic hand with sense of	his	2	Dennis Sorensen
		touch			
which	1	new invention	ones	2	the sensations
they	1	Scientists	it	3	the equipment
it	1	that, in the not-too-distant future,	when	3	the time
		similar artificial arms and legs will			
		have taken the place of today's			
		prosthetic limbs.			
his	2	Dennis Sorensen	who	3	the thousands of people
he	2	Dennis Sorensen	them	3	similar artificial limbs
which	2	The new hand	their	3	the thousands of people
it	2	The new hand			
he	2	Dennis Sorensen			
them	2	objects			
I/I/he/he	2	Dennis Sorensen			

التمرين العاشر كتاب الأنشطة صفحة 17:

#### Read the article again and answer the questions.

- اقرأ المقال مرة أخرى واجب عن الأسئلة التالية:
- 1. Who invented the new prosthetic hand? What is special about it?
- 2. Why does Dennis Sorensen need a prosthetic hand?
- 3. Which hand is he wearing now? Why?
- **4.** Who do the **bol**d pronouns 'I' refer to in line 17? What does the under line pronoun " "refer to?
- **5.** Find a word that is the **opposite of 'natural'** in the first and third paragraphs.
- 6. what is the best title.

انتقى العنوان الأفضل

- A .Accident victim invents hand that can feel
- **B** .Accident victim gets amazing new hand
- C. Accident victim tests first artificial limb

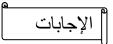
#### Critical Thinking AB page 17

7.A prosthetic hand improve someone's life.

#### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

- 1)Suggest three ways in which a prosthetic hand would a prosthetic hand improve someone's life to show how far do you agree with this statement.
- 2) Suggest three problems a prosthetic hand might cause .

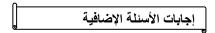
في رأيك، كيف يمكن لليد اصطناعية تحسين حياة شخص ماً؟ اقترح ثلاثة طرق ما هي المشاكل التي قد تسبب ذلك؟اقترح ثلاثة مشاكل.



- 1. Swiss and Italian scientists; it allows the wearer to feel objects.
- 2. because he lost his left hand in an accident
- 3.his old artificial hand, because the new hand is not yet ready for general use
- **4** .Dennis Sorensen 5 .artificial 6.C. Accident victim tests first artificial limb **Critical thinking**
- 1.
- a. Artificial hand will enable the person to depend himself in everyday activities such as eating ,drinking.
- b. He will be able to learn a profession to earn his living
- c. He will be joined and embedded in society without being shy.
- 2.
- a. The body might not accept the new artificial hand.
- b. the new artificial hand wouldn't sometimes act perfectly which may cause confusion when he is carrying something.
- c. The person with an artificial hand can't perform hard working which means his opportunities will be limited.
  - اسئلة إضافية
- 1. There are two benefits /advantages for the new prosthetic hand.write them down.
- 2. How long has Sorensen been using the standard prosthetic hand?
- **3.Quote down the sentence** which shows the period which Sorensen used the new hand.
- **4.Quote down the sentence** which shows that the period which Sorensen used a standard prosthetic hand
- **5.Quote down the sentence** which shows the reason why Sorensen was not allowed to use the new hand more than a month .
- **6.Quote down the sentence** which shows that both the artificial new hand and the natural hand are approximately the same.
- 7. what is the synonym for the underlined word equipment.
- **8.**Find a **synonym** in the text for the underlined word **prosthetic**.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

- **9.Find a word in the text which means** describes an object that is manufactured by humans.
- **10.Find a word in the text which mean**s tools or machines that have a Particular purpose
- 11. Find a word in the text which means refers to arms and legs.
- 12. Find a word in the text which means <u>special tests</u>.



- **1.** 1) With it, Sorensen could not only pick up and manipulate objects, 2) but he could also feel them.
- **2.** for nine years20
- **3.** "He was only allowed to wear it for a month, for safety reasons".
- **4.** "After losing his left hand in an accident, he had been using a standard prosthetic hand for nine years."
- **5.**" "He was only allowed to wear it for a month, for safety reasons".
- **6.**" He said that the sensations were almost the same as the ones he felt with his other hand."
- 7. Apparatus 8. artificial 9. prosthetic/artificial 10. equipment 11. limb 12. trials

#### **Future continuous & Future perfect**

المستقبل المستمر والمستقبل التام

<b>Future continuous</b>	Future perfect
S+will+be+ing	S+will+have+v3
S+Will not(won't)+be+ing	S +will not(won't)+have+v3
Will +s+be+ing?	Will+s+have+v3?
The Function:	The function:
to talk about a continuous action in the	to talk about an action that will be completed
future.	by a particular time in the future.
للحديث عن حدث سيكون مستمر في توقيت محدد في	للحديث عن حدث سيكون قد اكتمل حدوثه في توقيت محدد
المستقبل.	في المستقبل .
Vor monda	l l

#### **Key words:**

This time tomorrow/ By next year/ By the end of the.../ This time next...../ Next week/ Tomorrow night In two year's time/ / On Friday afternoon/ By the end of the نمن مستقبل

نستخدم الأفعال التالية للتعبير عن شيء مخطط أو منوي القيام به في المستقبل ولكننا نستخدم تركيبة المضارع البسيط

intend البسيط للأفعال التالية للتعبير عن المستقبل Hope ينوي للمضارع البسيط للأفعال التالية للتعبير عن المستقبل

عن المستقبل Hope intend plan	تقبل تركيبة المضارع البسيط للتعبير
مجرد Plural + hope/intend/plan + to	مجرد Singular+ hopes/intends/plans + to
Plural +don't hope/intend/plan + to مجرد	Singular +doesn't hope/intend/plan + to مجرد
Do+ Plural +hope/intend/plan + to مجرد?	Does +singular + hope/intend/plan + to مجرد ?

هو الفعل الوحيد من الافعال السابقة الذي يقبل تركيبة المضارع المستمر كالأتي: plan الفعل

S+am/is/are +planning to مجرد S+am/is/are +not +planning to مجرد Am/Is/Are +S+planning to مجرد

#### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

الأمثلة:

I .....go to Australia next year. (hope)

She .....to go shopping at the weekend9.( intend)

Do you .....get married next year( intend)

I .....get married next year (not, intend)

I'm .....leave my job next month (plan)

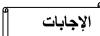
التمارين الواردة في كتاب الطالب وكتاب الأنشطة على موضوع المستقبل المستمر والمستقبل التام



There is one mistake in the verb tenses in each of the four conversations below. Underline the mistake and rewrite the verb in the correct tense.

يوجد هناك خطأ واحد في زمن الفعل في كل جملة من الحوار التالي . ضع خطا تحت الخطأ واعد كتابة الفعل في الزمن الصحيح .

- 1. A: What do you think you will be doing in two years' time?
  - B: I think I will be living in Karak, and I will study Geography.
- 2. A: Don't phone me at seven. I'll have dinner with my family.
  - B: OK, I'll phone at nine.
- **3.** A: What time will you get here tomorrow?
  - B: At about three, I think. <u>I'll be texting</u> you the exact time later.
- **4.** A: Please be quiet when you come home tonight. The baby will sleep.
  - B: Don't worry. I won't forget.



1. will be studying 2 .will be having 3. will text 4. will be sleeping



Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in the box.

أكمل الجمل التالية بالشكل الصحيح للفعل

be going to + do be going to + miss be going to + take will +

have will + stay will + tell

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
Rami has broken his leg. It (1)	, and he (3) his leg in ot of lessons at school, but he bital, and he also hopes his
1. 's going to take 2. will stay 3. will have 4. 's do 6. will tell  Speaking AB page 16	going to miss 5. 's going to
Read the following sentences, then talk about	
مك مستخدما نفس التعابير intend.	اقرأ الجمل التالية وبعد ذلك تكلم عن نفس
<b>1.</b> I intendMedicine at university. The	en I hope to work in hospital
near my home town.	
(to study study studying	)
<b>2.</b> I hope to be an engineer one day. I'r experience before I go to university.	nget some work
(planning to plan plan to )	
3. Ito do well in my exams this ye	ear. Then I i <mark>ntend to go</mark> to
university and study Archaeology.	3
(hope hopes hoping)	
4. I planabroad when I leave school. I in	
Then I hope to return to Jordan and get a goo	, , ,
(to go going )	,
<b>5.</b> She go abroad when I leave school	l. I intend to improve my
English. Then I hope to return to Jordan and	•
(plans to plans plan to	
	_

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074



AB page 17
Complete the sentences in the Future Perfect or the Future Continuous.
1. Next month, wein this house for a year.Let's celebrate!
(will be living will have lived will live live )
2. Next Monday, Iin my new job.
(will be working will have worked will work work )
3 you all your homework by eight o'clock?
(will have done will be doing will do do )
4. It's three o'clock now, so Miriam's flightat Queen Alia
International Airport.
(will arrive will have arrived will be arriving )
5 you us at the library this afternoon?
(will meet will be meeting will have met )
<b>6.</b> You can borrow this book <b>tomorrow</b> . Iit by then. <b>(finish)</b>
(will finish will be finishing will have finished)
الإجابات
1. will have lived 2. will be working 3. Will you have done 4. will have arrived 5.
Will you be meeting 6. I'll have finished
SB page 21
JB page 21
Complete the mini-dialogues using the Future Continuous.
1. A: Can I call you tonight after 6 p.m., or you dinner with
your family then? (have)
<b>2.</b> B: No, Idinner at that time. (not have) Ithe news. My
mum(prepare) dinner, because we usually eat at about 7 p.m.
(watch)
3. A: What do you think you in two years' time?
(do) you (work), oryoua university degree? (do)

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

4: I certainly ......because I want to do a degree in Medicine. (not work) It's a very long course, so I ......still ...... in seven years' time! (study)

الإجابات

- **1.**A: will you be having
- 2.B:will not be having; will be watching; will be preparing
- 3. A:you will be doing; Will you be working; will you be doing
- 4.B: will not/won't be working; will still be studying لاحظ موقع الظرف



#### Choose the correct form of the verb.

- 1. If you need to contact me **next week**, we......at a hotel in Aqaba.(stay)
  - (will have stayed will be staying will stay )
- 2. If you need help to find a job, I .....you.(help)
  - (will help will be helping will have helped)
- **3.** I can't call my dad right now. He..... the plane. It takes off in an hour. **(board)**

(will have boarded will be boarding will board)

**4.** We won't be home **tomorrow night**. We...... the football match at the stadium. (**watch**)

(will have watched will be watching will watch )

5. Do you think you ...... your school friends when you go to university? (will miss will be missing will have missed )

الإجابات

1. be staying 2. help 3. be boarding 4. be watching 5. will Miss



Comp;ete the sentence with the future perfect form of the verbs in the brackets
1. What you this time tomorrow? (be, do)
<b>2.</b> This time tomorrow, we'll be celebrating because weour exams.
(finish)
3. This time next month, my parentsmarried for twenty years. (be)
<b>4.</b> The books that you orderedby the end of the week. <b>(not arrive)</b>
5. By next year,youEngland? (visit)
الإجابات
1.will be doing 2. will have finished 3. will have been 4.will not have arrived 5.
will have visited
Rewrite إعادة كتابة
عادة كتابة
1. Ali intends to finish his project tonight. اختبارات کتاب
Ali is
2. she intends to replace the furniture next summer.
She is
3 .He hopes to become a teacher one day.
He is
4 .I intend to apply for a job when I finish university.
I am
5. Many hospitals intend to use robots to help nurses in the future.
Many hospitals are
6. Our school intends to raise enough money to build a new library.
Our school is

#### رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

- 1. Planning to finish his project tonight.
- 2. Planning to replace the furniture next summer
- 3. Planning to become a teacher one day
- **4. Planning to** apply for a job when I finish university.
- 5. Planning to use robots to help nurses in the future
- **6. Planning to** raise enough money to build a new library.

الأسئلة الواردة في اختبارات الكتاب

النمط الاول

- **1.In three years' time**, my brother ......graduated from university.
- 2. <u>Soon</u> we ......packing for our holiday. اختیار من متعدد
- 3. Are you planning ......shopping tomorrow? (go)
- **4. Will** it **still**..... this evening? (**rain**)
- **5.** By the end of this year, we..... here for ten years. (**live**)

النمط الثانم

**1.** Ali **intends** to finish his project tonight.

Ali is

1.will have 2.will be 3.to go4.be raining 5.will have lived Ali is planning to finish his project tonight

الإجابات

1. By the end of this month, we.....in this house for a year.

(have lived ,lived ,will have lived ) وزاري شتوي 2019 وزاري صيفي 2017

**1.**This time next year ,students will ....... for their final exam (**prepare**)

# Unit four Achievements Success story الانجسازات ے نجاح

#### Unit 4 Success stories SB Glossary page 90

The importance of Islamic achievements in history

The importance of Islamic achievements in history			
musical harmony/(N) / mju:zlkæl ha:məni	a pleasant sound in music, made by playing or singing a group of different notes together		
harmonious (adj)	متناغم متآلف متناسق		
harmonise (V)	ينسجم يتناغم يتوافق		
composition (N) / kpmpə zlʃən /	[of music] a piece of music that someone has written إِقَامَة ؛ إِنْشَاء ؛ تَالِيف تَوْفِيق ؛ تركيب		
revolutionise (V) /revə`l u: ʃənaIz/	to completely change the way people do something or think abou something حَدَثُ ثَوْرَةَ ؛ أَسْفَطُهَا ؛ قَلْبِ أَوْضَاع		
revolution (N)	ُحدَثَ ثَوْرَة ؛ أَسْفَطَهَا ؛ قَلْب أَوْضَاع something أَوْرَة : أَسْفُطُهَا ؛ قَلْب أَوْضَاع قُورة : قُورة :		
revolutionary(adj)	ثوري		
inheritance (N) /In`herItəns/	money or things that you get from someone after they die		
inherit (V)	يرث		
mathematics (N)	رياضيات		
mathematical (adj)	حِسنَابِيّ ؛ رِيَاضِي		
philosophise (V)	يتفلسف يفسر فلسفيا		
philosophical(adj)	فاسفي		
geometric(adj)	هندسي		
geometrically (adv)	بشکل هندسي ابتکاري /ابداعي new, innovative		
ground-breaking(adj)/gaund breikin	new, innovative ابتكاري /ابداعي		
camera obscura (N) / kæmrə pb`	Latin for 'dark room'; an optical device that led to photography and the invention of the camera (الغرفة القاتمة)الجهاز البصري الذي أدى إلى اختراع الكاميرا والتصوير		

#### رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

#### S B Page 28

الوحدة الرابعة قصص نجاح كتاب الطالب صفحة 28

صنف الكلمات التالية حسب:

- الموضوع 1.Subject
- 2. people specialised in certain fields of study: الناس المختصين في حقول من الدراسه

people specialised in certain	مقاطع اسم الفاعل
fields of study:	The suffixes (er/ian/ist)
mathemati <u>cian</u> , philosoph <u>er</u> ,	(210 200)
physi <u>cian</u> , polymath	
المختصونSpecialized People	
mathematician (N) /mæθmə`tɪʃən/	a person who studies Mathematics to a very complex level
( ), , , , ,	عالم رياضيات
physic <u>ian</u> (N) /fə`zıʃən/	someone qualified to practise medicine, especially one
<u> </u>	who specialises in diagnosis and treatment طبيب
philosopher (N)/f ə`lɒsəfə/	someone who studies and writes philosophy professionally
1	an undergraduate student of Philosophy فيلسوف
polymath (N) / ppl/mæθ/	someone who has a lot of knowledge about many different
	الشخص الموسوعي ـ واسع المعرفة
	Ŏ T
A chem <u>ist</u>	A person who works in a laboratory کیمیائي
Astronomers	رواد الفضاء
	<u> </u>

المواضيع Subjects		
arithmetic (N) /ə`rιθ mə tık/	the branch of mathematics concerned with nur calculations such as addition, subtraction, multip	
	and division.	حِسنَابِيّ
geometry (N) / dʒi`ɒmətri/	the branch of mathematics concerned with properties, relationships and measurement of plines survey and surfaces.	
	lines, curves and surfaces	هندسه
mathematics (N)		رياضيات

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

AB page 20

صل الكلمات التالية بمعناها (محلول)

	(65-1)	
talent	special ability(AB)	موهبة
founder	the person who starts something new	such as an
	organization or a city(AB)	مكتشف
scales	an instrument to measure weight (AB)	مقایس
polymath	an expert in many subjects(AB)	علامة
arithmetic	the study of numbers(AB)	علم الحساب
laboratory	a room for scientific experiments (AB	مختبر (

المفردات AB page 20 المفردات

1. Complete the sentences with the words in the box. One word is not needed. The first one is done for you.

أكمل الجمل التالية مستخدما الكلمات الموجودة في لصندوق .يوجد كلّمة إضافية لن تحتاجها في الحل .الجملة الأولى محلولة

## Philosopher arithmetic polymath chemist geometry mathematician physician

- 1 .My father teaches Maths. He's a .....
- 2. You must not take in medicine without consulting a......
- 3. We learn about shapes, lines and angles when we study ......
- 4. Mr Shahin is a true.....,working in all kinds of creative and scientific fields.
- **5.** Ramzi is very good with numbers and calculations. He always scores high in.....
- 6 A..... is someone who thinks and writes about the meaning of life.
- 1 .mathematician 2. physician 3. geometry 4. Polymath 5. arithmetic 6. philosopher
- 5. f 6. b

#### Listening: Page 30, exercise 2

Algebra(N)/`ældʒıbrə/	a type of mathematics system where letters and		
	symbols are used to represent numbers		
	a type of mathematics system where letters and symbols are used to represent numbers جبر؛ علم الجبر؛ فَرْع مِنْ فُرُوع الرِّيَاضَة قَاتِم عَلَى إِحْلَال الرُّمُوز مَحَلَّ الْأَعْدَاد جَبْري		
algebraic (adj)	جَبْري		
Fountain pen/fauntinpen/(N)	a pen which needs ink cartridge refills and the nib of		
1 , ,	which takes ink from these cartridges to write		
	قلم حبر سائل		
inoculation /I,npk Jə`leIʃən/ (N)	an injection you can have to protect you from a disease		
.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	تلقيح		
inoculate (v)	يطعم/يعطي مطعوما		
inoculable (adj)	قابل للتطعيم او التلقيح		
windmill /`wɪn,mɪl/(N)	a building that uses its sails and wind power to grind		
	الطاحونة الهوائية corn into flour		
minaret /,minə`ret/(N)	the tall, thin tower of a mosque from which Muslims		
, , ,	are called to prayer منارة المسجد/مأذنة المسجد		

#### أهمية الإنجازات الإسلامية في التاريخ The importance of Islamic achievements in history

#### Jabir ibn Hayyan (born 722 CE, died 815 CE)(815 وتوفي 722 و جابر ابن حيان ولد 722 و.

العديد مشهور كيميائيين لكن The Arab world has many famous chemists in *its* history, but the person الكيمياء ك يعرف مؤسس على الأرجح *who* is known as **1**)the founder of chemistry is probably Jabir ibn Hayyan. الأكثر شهرة **2)***He* is most *well known* for the beginning of the production of sulphuric المقاييس مجموعه والتي غيرت acid. 3) He also built a set of scales which changed the way in which في المختبرات كيل تستطيع وزنوا العناصر chemists weighed items in a laboratory : *his* scales could weigh items over 6000مره اصغر الكيلو 6,000 times smaller than a kilogram.

#### Ali ibn Nafi ' (Ziryab) (born 789 CE, died 857 CE)

بسبب الطائر الأسود أو بالزرياب يعرف أيضا علي بن نافع Ali ibn Nafi ' is also known as 'Ziryab' (or 'Blackbird', because of his بغداد من موسيقار مشهور تلميذ موهوب كان هو صوته الجميل

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074

beautiful voice). <u>He</u> was a gifted pupil of a famous musician from Baghdad, القرن التاسع لقرطبة القتادته التي بالموسيقى موهبته لقد كانت and <u>it</u> was <u>his</u> talent for music **that** led <u>him</u> to Cordoba in the ninth century هناك الحاكم الأموي ضيف كان هو

CE. *He* was the guest of the Umayyad ruler *there*.

في العالم مدرسة موسيقيه أول أسس الذي الشخص هو

1) <u>He</u> is the person <u>who</u> established the first music school in the world in التأليف التاليف التالي

Cordoba, Al-Andalus, teaching musical harmony and composition.

الذي الشخص أيضا النظرية الموسيقية احدث ثوره/قلب أوضاع هو

2) <u>He</u> revolutionised musical theory , <u>3)</u> and is also the person <u>who</u> العود قدم introduced the oud to Europe.

#### قاطمة الفهري Fatima al-Fihri (born early 9th century, died 880 CE)

ستخدمت هي رجل أعمال ميسور الحال ابنة كانت فاطمة الفهري الحال المعرب هي العمال المعرب في فز مركز تعليمي المعرب في فز مركز تعليمي الرث والدها her father's inheritance to build a learning centre in Fez , Morocco.

العديد حيث وهي الجامعة الأفضل للمغرب أصبح المركز التعليمي هذا This learning centre became Morocco's top university, and <u>it</u> is <u>where</u> many فاطمة لقد كانت أضف لذلك للدراسة يأتون أنحاء العالم جميع من الطلبة students from all over the world come to study. 2) Moreover, it was Fatima's مسجد الاندلس بناء اشرفت والتي مريم شقيقة sister, Mariam, <u>who</u> supervised the building of the Andalus Mosque, المركز التعليمي من بعيدا ليس كان والذي which was not far from the learning centre.

### الكندي ولد حوالي Al-Kindi (born around 801 CE, died 873 CE 873-801 ميةار كيميائي كان الكندي

Al-Kindi was a **physician**, **philosopher**, **mathematician**, chemist ,musician and متعدد العلوم حقا عالم فلك

astronomer – a true **polymath**.

على الأرجح ولكن من هذه الحقول في العديد اكتشافات ابتكاري/ابداعي عمل هو

1) <u>He</u> made **ground-breaking** discoveries in many of these fields, but it is probably الأكثر شهرة جعلته الهندسة المهندسة الحساب

<u>his</u> work in arithmetic and geometry that has made him most famous.

الضمير		يعود على	الضمير		يعود على
Its	1	The Arab words	there	2	Cordoba
who	1	The person	he	2	Ali Ibn Nafi
he	1	Jaber Ibn Hayyan	who	2	Ali Ibn Nafi
he	1	Jaber Ibn Hayyan	he	2	Ali Ibn Nafi
which	1	A set of scales	Who	2	The person(Ali Ibn Nafi)
which	1	Away	she	3	Fatima Al Fihri
his	1	Jaber Ibn Hayyan	her	3	Fatima Al Fihri
his	2	Ali Ibn Nafi	it	3	Morocco's Top university
he	2	Ali Ibn Nafi	where	3	Morocco's Top university
it	2	His talent for music	who	3	Mariam
his	2	Ali Ibn Nafi	which	3	Andalus mossque
him	2	Ali Ibn Nafi	he	4	Al kindi
he	2	Ali Ibn Nafi	it	4	His work in arithmetic and
					geometry
			his	4	Al kindi



1.It was more difficult for people in the past to reach such high levels of achievement in comparison with the present day. **Suggest three reasons** for that to show how far you agree with this statement.

لقد كان أصعب على الناس قديما الوصول إلى هذه المنجزات مما هو اليوم. اقترح ثلاثة أسباب لذلك لتبرر إلى أي حد تتفق مع هذه العبارة.

الإجابة الإجابة

- **1-** I think that it was more difficult for people in the past to reach such high levels of achievement in comparison with the present day:
- **a.** There was much less access to information in the past, so people like Al-Kindi had to be truly revolutionary and creative in their thinking in order to succeed.
- **b.** There wasn't any form of technology to help them except their minds.
- **c.** People need sometimes to travel long distances to reach library to get some information.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074



**4.**There are many important buildings or places in terms of Arabic and Islamic history in Jordan. What is it about these places that you admire most?

#### 2.Quotation الاقتباس

From India to Spain, the brilliant civilisation of Islam flourished. Think of this statement, and in two sentences write down your point of view.

الاحابة

The quotation shows that Islam was leading the way in the world, showing how great a civilization it was at that time.

Coffee, chess, flying, the clock, windmills, algebra, soap, the fountain pen, crystal glasses, inoculation, cheques, carpets ... What all these items have in common is their origins. They all have their roots in Arab or Islamic discoveries or inventions made in the past. It was the time when Arab and Islamic rulers established one of the largest empires in history.



- 1. Quote down the sentence which indicates the name of the inventor of chemistry?
- 2. There are two achievements for Jabir Ibn Hayyan. Write them down.
- 3. What does the underlined pronoun **its\who\which\his\he** refer to?
- **4. Quote down** the sentence which indicates that Ali Ibn Nafi completely change the way people play and think about music.
- 5. There are **some achievements** for Ali Ibn Nafi. Write down two of them.
- 6. What does the underlined pronoun there\who\he\his refer to?
- 7. Find a word in the text which means to completely change the way people do something or think about something?
- 8. Why is Ali Ibn Nafi called Ziryab'?
- 9. Quote down the sentence which indicates that Fatima al-Fihri was very rich.
- **10.**There is **an achievements** for Fatima al-Fihri. Write them down.
- 11. What does the underlined pronoun where\ which\she\who refer to?

#### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

- **12.Find a word** in the text which means money or thing that you get from someone after they die?
- **13.Quote down** the sentence which indicates that Al-Kindi was has a lot of knowledge about many different subjects.
- **14.**There are two achievements for Al-Kindi. Write them down.
- **15.**What does the underlined pronoun **he\his** refer to?
- 16.Find a word in the text which means new, innovative break?
- 17.Al-Kindi has a lot of knowledge about many different subjects. Write four of them.
- **18.Find a word** in the text which means a person who studies Mathematics to a very complex level.
- **19.**There are **two sciences\fields** that has made Al-Kindi most famous. Write them down.
- **20.**Islamic culture flourished. **Suggest three** inventions for Arab in the Islamic period to show how far do you agree with this statement.
- <u>1-</u>The Arab world has many famous chemists in <u>its</u> history, but the person <u>who</u> is known as the founder of chemistry is probably Jabir Ibn Hayyan.
- **2- A.** He is most well known for the beginning of the production of sulphuric acid.
  - **B.** He also built a set of scales which changed the way in which chemists weighed items in a laboratory.
- راجع الجدول -3
- <u>4-</u> He revolutionised musical theory, and is also the person who introduced the oud to Europe.
- **5- A.** he established the first music school in the world in Cordoba, Al-Andalus, teaching musical harmony and composition.
  - **B.** He revolutionised musical theory, and is also the person who introduced the oud to Europe.
- راجع البدول -6
- **7-** Revolutionize
- **8-** Because of his beautiful voice
- 9. Fatima al-Fihri was the daughter of a wealthy businessman.
- **10.** She used her father's inheritance to build a learning centre in Fez, Morocco.
- راجع الجدول .11
- 12.Inheritance

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

- **13.** Al-Kindi was a physician, philosopher, mathematician, chemist, musician and astronomer a true polymath.
- **14.** He made ground-breaking discoveries in many fields such as physics, philosophy, mathematics, chemistry music and astronomy.
- **15.**Al-Kindi
- 16. Ground-breaking
- **17.** Physics, philosophy, mathematics, chemistry music and astronomy.
- **18.**Mathematian
- **19.** Arithmetic and geometry
- **20.**coffee, chess, flying, the clock, **windmills**, **algebra**, soap, the **fountain pen**, crystal glasses, **inoculation**, cheques, carpets ...

What all these items have in common is their origins. They all have their roots in Arab or Islamic discoveries or inventions made in the past.

#### تمرين الرابع :كتاب الطالب ص 29

#### Tip

When you summarise ,you should not add in your opinion. Before you start your summary, underline the most important information in the text. This is what you will base your summary on.

عندما تقوم بالتلخيص ,يتوجب عدم إضافة رأيك ,وقبل أن تبدأ التلخيص ,ضع خطا تحت المعلومات الاكثر أهمية في النص وهذا ما ستقوم بالاعتماد عليه في تلخيصك .

#### الفهم والاستيعاب Comprehension

4. Listen to and read the article again. Working in pairs, summarise the achievements of the four people in the text. استمع واقرأ المقالة مرة أخرى اعمل مع زميلك لخص الانجازات للأشخاص المذكورين في النص

#### Suggested answers

- الإجابات المقترحة
- Jabir ibn Hayyan is known as the founder of chemistry. He began the production of sulphuric acid and invented scales that could weigh very light things.
- Ali ibn Nafi ' established the first music school in the world in Cordoba, Al-Andalus, and introduced the oud to Europe.
- Fatima al-Fihri built a learning centre in Morocco, which became a world famous university.
- Al-Kindi was a polymath, most famous for his work in arithmetic and geometry.

#### صندوق ألبحث Research box

Which Arab optical scientist invented the camera obscura?

أي من العلماء البصريين اخترع (الغرفة القاتمة)الجهاز البصري الذي أدى إلى اختراع الكاميرا والتصويد ؟

#### Answer

Ibn al-Haitham invented it. A camera obscura (which means 'dark room' in Latin) is an optical device that projects an image of its surroundings onto a screen. Its invention led to the invention of the camera.

#### ورد نص الاستماع في الوحدة الرابعة (عادة يرد منه سؤال تصحيح الاخطاء الاملائية)

#### **Audioscript**

Coffee, chess, flying, the clock, windmills, algebra, soap, the fountain pen, crystal glasses, inoculation, cheques, carpets ... What all these items have in common is their origins. They all have their roots in Arab or Islamic discoveries or inventions made in the past. It was the time when Arab and Islamic rulers established one of the largest empires in history.

During this period, artists, engineers, scholars, poets, philosophers, geographers and traders in the Islamic world made **ground-breaking** advancements in many different areas, from agriculture and industry to philosophy, science and technology, literature, music and the arts.

It was another area of Arab and Islamic expertise, that of navigation and trade, that introduced their discoveries, inventions and developments to other parts of the world. In Al-Andalus, for example, trade and agriculture improved under Arab rule. There were huge advancements in arts and science, and Cordoba, the capital of Andalusia at that time, became the

largest and greatest city in Europe.

By the tenth century, Cordoba had a population of about 500,000. There were 700 mosques, about 60,000 palaces and 70 libraries, the largest of which had 600,000 books! Cordoba also had around 900 public baths, and it was there where Europe's first street lights appeared. Just outside the city

stood the magnificent Madinataz-Zahra', the royal palace. It took 40 years to build and, until it was destroyed in the eleventh century, it was one of the wonders of the age. It is now in the process of being restored to its former glory.

## Academic essay about a megaproject SB page 32 مقالة أكاديمية عن المشاريع العملاقة

الكلمات الواردة في ألقطعه

artificially-created(adj)	not real or not made of natural things but made to be like something that is real or natural من صنع الانسان / مصنوعه		
/α:tı`fı∫ əlı kri`eıt əd			
create (v)			
creation(N)			
carbon-neutral (adj)	Not affecting the total amount of carbon dioxide in Earth's		
/k α:bən `n j u:trəl/	توازن نسبة ثاني اكسيد الكربون في الجو		
neutralise (v)	يَصْبَحَ مُحَايِدًا/ يتَعَادَل ؛ يجَعَلَهُ مُحَايِدًا		
neutrality (N)	تَحَايُد ؛ تَعَادُل مُحَايِدَة		
criticise (V) /kritisaiz/	to judge (something) with disapproval; to evaluate or analyse(something)		
Critic	الناقد		
criticism (N)	النقدية		
Critical(adj)	حَرج ؛ حَسناس ؛ حاسِم ؛ خَطِير ؛ دَقِيق ؛ فاصِل		
desalination (N) /dl:, æll`nelsən /	The process of removing salt from sea water so that it can be used تحلیه المیاه		
desalinate (V)	تحلیه المیاه یحلي		
grid (N) [energy grid] /grld/	a system of wires through which electricity is connected to different power stations across a region		
megaproject (N) /megə`prɒd3ekt/	a very large, expensive, ambitious business project مشروع ضخم		
zero-waste (adj) /zlərəʊ weist/	Producing no waste, or having parts that can be reused		
outweigh (V) /,αυ?`wei/	خالي من النفايات رجح /فاق بوزنه to be more important than something else		
sustainability (N) /sə,steinə`biləti:/	the state of being able to continue forever, or for a very long time; for example, the sustainability of the environment involves emitting less pollution and using less water		
sustain (V)	يثبت ؛ يحْتَفَظ بِ ؛ يتحمل ؛ يصون ؛ يقاسني ؛		
sustainable (adj)	مُحْتَمَل ؛ مُطَاق ؛ يُطَاق		
pedestrian (N) /pədestriən /	Someone who is walking, especially along a street or another place used by cars		
pedestrian(adj)			
-			

#### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

Renewable energy (adj)	الطاقة المتجدده
Environmentally friendly	صديق للبيئة
a car- free zone	منطقه خالية من السيارات
Pedestrian friendly	منطقه خاصة بالمشاة
Carbon footprint	انبعاث الكربون
zero-waste	خالیه من النفایات
Solar power	الطاقة الشمسية
Wind farms	طاقة الرياح



Vocabulary :SB page 33

Adjective collocation	
urban planning	التخطيط للمدينة
public transport	المواصلات العامه
biological waste	الفضلات البيولوجية
carbon footprint	انبعاث الكربون
negative effect	آثار سلبية
economic growth	النمو الاقتصادي

\4. Look at the nouns in the box. Which adjectives collocate with them? Write them next to the adjectives.

#### growth effect transport footprint waste planning

- 1.Urban 2. public 3. biological 4. carbon 5 .negative 6. Economic
- 1. urban planning 2. public transport 3. biological waste
- 4. carbon footprint 5. negative effect 6. economic growth
- 5)Complete the sentences with the correct collocations from exercise 4. SB page 33

1 .power

7. free; pedestrian

Raed Dawoud abu	u safia 0798567074	079	ئد أبو صفية85670748	را
carbon footprint economic growth	urban planning biological waste	negative effects	public transport	
1. When people talk standard of living, or	about, t an increase in the	value of a country's	products.	
<b>2.</b> Pollution has som and plant life.	ne serious	on the environment	t, such as the death	ı of wildlife
<b>3.</b> We can all work lifestyle.	hard to reduce our	by living a	more environmenta	ally-friendly
<b>4.</b> If we take cleaner air in our citi	more often, there wes.	vill be fewer cars or	the roads, which	will result ir
	dispose of a lot of	, and	it should be carefu	lly managed
	re effective	is evident when we	consider modern d	
				لإجابات
•	<ul><li>2. negative effects</li><li>6. urban planning</li></ul>	-	nt 4. public transpo	rt
Vocabulary Al	B page 23			
10) Complete the s	sentences with word	ls from the box. O	ne word is not n	eeded.
benefit	farms foo	tprint free	friendly r	neutral
Pedestrian	power rer	newable w	aste	
1. In hot countries	es, solaris	an important so	urce of energy.	
2. 'Green' project	ts are environmer	ntally	• • • • • • •	
<b>3.</b> Wind	are an examp	le ofe	nergy.	
	es everything and			it is zero-
	on whenever we	use oil, coal or ¿	gas. This is know	wn as our
carbon	1 1	1	1	
-	as much carbon as e no cars are allow			Lui or - 11
/ A MIDCA WINDYA	THA CARE ARD ALLOTA	'PO 19 2 (21°- 7	ODA 2001 1F 19	TTIPHAIN

2 .friendly 3. farms; renewable 4 .waste 5. footprint 6. Neutral

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

Desalination	sustainability	artificially-created
--------------	----------------	----------------------

- 1. The nature reserve uses recycled water, which helps the..... of the environment.
- **2.** ......plants are becoming a popular method of providing water for people living in areas that have little fresh water.
- **3.** Many megaprojects consist of...... cities, which will be built according to principles of sustainable living demonstrations.

الإجابات

1. sustainability2. Desalination3. artificially-created

#### Reading SB page 32 مقاله أكاديمية عن المشاريع العملاقة Academic essay about a megaproject مدينة مصدر \_ هل هي خطوة ايجابية ؟ Masdar City – a positive step? 2purposes/aims/2differences/2 similarities (examples) مشاريع والتي Megaprojects are extremely large investment projects, which are designed لکی to 1.encourage economic growth 2. and bring new benefits to cities. الحجم Although megaprojects vary in terms of 1.size 2.and cost, they are all ,by مشاريع عامة اصطلاحيا باهض الثمن والتي مستوى عالى من الاهتمام definition1.expensive, 2.publicprojects that attract a high level of interest التغطبة اعلامية and media coverage. المطارات الطريق السريع المحطات الانفاق Projects range from 1.Motorway, 2.airports, 3. stations, 4. tunnels, 5.bridges, etc. مجمعات المدينة الكلي 6.to entire city complexes. الفقرة الثانية المنافع المشروع العملاق دائما ترتكز على The concept of a megaproject is always based on the benefits it brings to a من المشاريع العملاقة العديد تم انتقادها community. However, many megaprojects have been criticised because of السليبة على المجتمع their negative effects on a community or the environment. ستلقى الضوء هذه ألقضايا فيما يتعلق This essay will look at these issues with regard to Masdar City, a مشروع عملاق megaproject in Abu Dhabi. الفقرة الثالثة في 2006 تطوير ها مدىنة مصدر Masdar City, which began its development in 2006CE, will be the world's محايدة نسبة الكريون خالية من النفايات من صنع البشر first carbon-neutral, zerowaste artificially-created city. كيلومترات مربع Covering an area of six square kilometres, when it is completed in 2025 CE, ان تأوى 50000 الف مر تحل

it is expected to house more than 40,000 residents, 50,000 commuters,

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

منتجات صديقة للبيئة مدرجة بشكل رئيسي اعمال and1,500businesses involved in mainly environmentally-friendly products.

الفقرة الرابعه الطاقة المتحددة علي مصادر The city will run entirely on renewable energy sources. It is built on an والتي شبكة توزبع طاقة تر اقب كمية Advance energy grid which monitors exactly how much electricity is في المجمع السكنى إضافة إلى ذلك من كل عداد التي يتم استخدامها being used by every outlet in the complex. Furthermore, in order to reduce انبعاث ثانى اكسيد الكربون منطقة خالية من السيارات ستكون مصدر مدينة Its carbon footprint, Masdar City will be a car-free zone, designed to صديقة الدراجات الهوائية be pedestrian and cycle-friendly. ذاتية القيادة عامه مو اصلات سيار ات مر کبات Electric, driverless cars will operate as public transport vehicles, and the شبكة بواسطه مواقع والسكك الحديدية من الشوارع سيتم ربطها اخرى City will be connected to other locations by a network of roads and railways الطاقة الشمسية بواسطة يتم تزويدها طاقة الرياح Energy will be provided by 1. solar power 2. and wind farms, 3. and there are عالمي ايضا محطة لانتاج الهيدروجين الاضخم also plans to build the world's largest hydrogen plant. المدينة سيتم استخدامها لتزويد A **desalination** plant will be used to provide the city's water, with 80% of بعاد معالجتها water used being recycled. الفضلات البيلوجية للطاقة سوف 4. Biological waste will be used as an energy source too, and industrial إعادة تدويرها الفضلات waste will be recycled. الحاليين المقيميين The current residents of Masdar City are all students at the Masdar Institute والتكنولوجيا الجامعه طلبتها of Science and Technology,a university <u>whose</u> students are fully committed مشاكل الطاقة العالمية حلول لإيجاد to finding solutions to the world's energy problems.

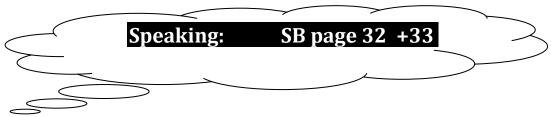
		لفقرة الخامسة
في حين ان	شروع	بيئي عالمي العديد من دعم يحصل على الم
While th	ne pro	ject has the support of many global , environmental and
المحافظه	1	عوضا عن لها الانتقاد بعض يوجد هناك منظمات
conserva	tion o	عوضا عن لها الانتقاد بعض يوجد هناك منظمات ا rganisations, there is some criticism of <u>it.It</u> is felt that, instead ينبغي الاستدامة/الديمومة مدينة مستدام/دائم صناعي
بناء		ينبغى الاستدامة/الديمومة مدينة مستدام/دائم صناعي
of buildi	ng an	artificial sustainable city, sustainability should be made a
		المدن و
priority (	of exis	ting cities.
priority	01 0/110	الخاتمة
بالنتيجه		للمجتمع مدينة مصدر فواند
In concl	usion	, the benefits of Masdar City for the community and the
والبيئة والبيئة		اهداف اذا مساويء اية فاقت رجحت بشكل كبير
		greatly outweigh any disadvantages . If the aims of the
المطورون	110111	مدني للمستقبل اثرا يحتذى به ستكون مدينة مصدر تم ادراكها
	ers are	realized, Masdar City will be a blueprint for future urban
التخطيط	۱۳ مار والذي	دول اخری مشاریع ضخمة مشابه سیلهم
		will inspire similar megaprojects in other countries.
	) · · · · · ·	The mopile similar megaprojects in outer countries.
Which	1	Projects(megaprojects)
they	1	megaprojects
it	2	megaproject
their	2	megaprojects
which	3	Masdar City
it	3	Masdar City
it	3	To house more thanproducts.
it	4	The city( Masdar City)
which	4	an advanced energy grid
its	4	Masdar City
whose	4	a university
it	5	the project
it	5	Instead ofexicting cities

#### Comprehension SB page 33 الاستيعاب

- 1. What examples of megaprojects are provided in the essay?
- **2.** What are the **advantages** of the creation of Masdar City? What are the **disadvantages**?
- 3. Do you think that Masdar City is a beneficial project or not? Give your reasons.



- 1. Examples of projects include motorways, airports, stations, tunnels, bridges and entire city complexes.
- **2.**The advantages include the fact that it will be the world's first carbon-neutral, zerowaste city. It will also be a car-free zone, although there will be excellent public transport. The disadvantage is that existing cities are nowhere near as environmentally clean, and many people think the money should have been spent on cleaning up existing places and making them more sustainable.
- **3.** I think It is a beneficial project **because**:
- ${f a}.$  it would encourage investment in the country .
- b. it would benefit the population by providing an environmentally-friendly space for people to live in.
- c.It would add perfect balance between modernity and nature.



- 1- What do you understand, after looking at the photographs, about megaprojects? بعد نظرك للصورة ماذا فهمت بخصوص المشاريع العملاقة
- **2-** In your opinion, why do they exist?

لماذا هي موجودة

- **3-** What are the advantages and disadvantages of megaprojects to people and the environment?
- **4.** Some people believe that Megaproject will be successful in Jordan .**Suggest** three reasons/Justifications for your answer .

**Interacting fluently** 

التفاعل مع الاخرين بطلاقه

## **Function**

# اعطاء موافقه Agreement /agreeing

Yes, you're right' or 'I agree with you

## طلب اقتراح Elicit suggestions

What do you think of Masdar City?

What's your opinion of Masdar City?

Do you think a project like Masdar City would be a good idea in Jordan or not?

# موافقة مطلقه strong agreement

I couldn't agree with you more.

I totally agree.

## عدم موافقه باسلوب لبق polite disagree

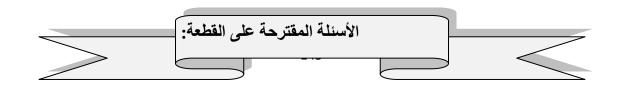
I'm not sure about that

Don't you think ...?

I'm afraid I can't agree with you on that point.

#### Suggested answers

- **1.** Megaprojects are huge investment projects that cost a lot of money. Examples include developments such as airports, bridges, stations, entire city complexes, etc.
- **2.** They exist to bring new economic growth and benefits to cities.
- 3. Disadvantages are that they are all brand new and some people think it would be better to spend the money on regenerating old towns, etc. However, the advantages include installing the latest technology that helps cities to become environmentally friendly.
- **4.**I think that a megaproject like Masdar City would be very successful in Jordan: it would encourage investment in the country and benefit the population by providing an environmentally-friendly space for people to live in. However, we would have to be careful not to overshadow the natural beauty of our country with too much building: we would have to find the perfect balance between modernity and nature.



1. There are two purposes/aims for building Megaprojects. write them down

Megaprojects are designed for two purposes/aims.write them down.

- 2. Megaprojects vary in two terms .write them down.
- 3. There are two differences between megaprojects in common . write them down.
- **4.** There are two common similarities/qualities/features for Megaprojects .write them down
- 5. Megaprojects can be found/built in many places .write down three of them
- **6.** Write down **three examples** of megaprojects.
- 7.Find a word in the text which means "to judge (something) with disapproval; to evaluate or analyse (something)
- **8.Find a word in the text which means** "a very large, expensive, ambitious business project"?
- 9. What does the underlined pronoun "they/which" refer to?
- **10.Quote the sentence which shows** that Masdar city atmosphere dosen't affect the total amount of carbon dioxide in Earth's atmosphere.
- 11. The writer mentioned some examples of energy resources write down two of them.

There are **some ways/ resources** to provide energy to Masdar city. **write down two of them** 

**12.write down the sentence which indicates** that a large proportion of water will be processing again to be used in Masdar city .

There are some examples of renewable energy . write down two of them 13.write down the sentence which indicates that the unwanted materials will be proceeded again to be used as a sourse of energy in Masdar city.

- **14.**There are **many evidences** that Masdar city is environmentally friendly city **.write two of them.**
- **15.**Masdar city follows some **tips /procedures** to reduce its carbon footprint write two of them.
- **16.Quote the sentence which shows** that Masdar city is established to be for someone Who is walking ,especially along a street or another place that is used by car.
- **17.Quote the sentence which shows** that Masdar city will apply the process of removing salt from sea water so that it can be used .
- 18. There is a critic for Masdar city .write it down. (disadvantages)
- **19.**There are **some advantages** of Masdar city and some disadvantages .write two for each.

# الإجابات

1.

a.to encourage economic growth b. and bring new benefits to cities .

- **2+3.** a.size b.and cost
- **4.** a.expensive , b.publicprojects that attract a high level of interest and media coverage.
- **5+6.**Projects range from a.Motorway , b.airports, c. stations, d. tunnels, e.bridges , etc. f.to entire city complexes.
- 7. criticize 8. Megaproject 9. راجع جدول الضمائر
- **10.** Masdar City, which began its development in 2006CE, will be the world's first carbon-neutral, zerowaste artificially-created city.
- **11.** Energy will be provided by **a.**solar power **b.**and wind farms, **c.**and there are also plans to build the world's largest hydrogen plant.
- **4.**Biological waste will be used as an energy source too, and industrial waste will be recycled.
- **12.** A **desalination** plant will be used to provide the city's water , with 80% of water used being recycled.
- **13.** Biological waste will be used as an energy source too, and industrial waste will be recycled.
- **14.** a.Masdar City will be a car-free zone , designed to be pedestrian and cycle-friendly.
- b. Electric , driverless cars will operate as public transport vehicles

#### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

- **15.** a.Masdar City will be a car-free zone, designed to be pedestrian and cycle-friendly. b.Electric, driverless cars will operate as public transport vehicles, c. and the City will be connected to other locations by a network of roads and railways
- **16.** "Furthermore ,in order to reduce Its carbon footprint , Masdar City will be a car-free zone , designed to be pedestrian and cycle-friendly."
- **17.** "A **desalination** plant will be used to provide the city's water , with 80% of water used being recycled."
- **18.** It is felt that, instead of building an artificial sustainable city , sustainability should be made a priority of existing cities.

# A founding father of farming الأب المؤسس للزراعة Page 22, exercise 8

irrigate(V)	to supply land with water so that crops and plants will grow	يروي
irrigation (N)		ري
botany	The study of plants	علم دراسة النبات
Legacy	what someone leaves to the world after their death (SB)	موروث /ارث
Fertile	agriculturally productive; 'produced more than enough food	SB)

#### A founding father of farming Page 22, الأب المؤسس للزراعة Reading AB page22 كاتيا عالما والذي Ibn Bassal was a writer, a scientist and an engineer who lived in Al-11 Andalus in the eleventh century CE. قی قصر المأمون خلبفة الذي كان تو لېدو **He** worked in the court of Al-Ma'mun, **who** was the King of Toledo .**His** الحياة النباتية کان والتي great passions were 1) botany, 2) which is the study of plants 2) and والزراعة agriculture. وبالرغم عالم جليل كان أيضا Although **he** was a great scholar, **he** was also a practical man and all of **his** كتاباته writing came from **his** own hands-on experience of working the land. الأشياء والتي ابن بصال One of the many things which Ibn Bassal achieved was 1) A Book of عن الزراعة Agriculture. الكتاب احتوى على وحدة والذى يشرح كيفية أفضل طريقة 16 The book consisted of sixteen chapters which explain how best to grow بالإضافة إلى الأعثباب الورود ذات الرائحة الجميلة والخضراوات trees, fruit and vegetables, as well as herbs and sweet-smelling flowers; كانت من الكل الأكثر شهرة الوحدة التى الوحدة perhaps the most famous chapter of all was the **one that described how to**

كافي

food for the fast-growing population.

نعالج من التربة انواع treat different types of soil. عمل على أيضا 2) Ibn Bassal also worked out how to irrigate the land by الجوفية b)and digging wells. a)finding underground water المياه 3) He designed water pumps and irrigation systems. من خلال All of these **things** were passed on through **his** writing. المزارعون من الاجيال اللاحقه كتاب ابن بصال كان The influence of Ibn Bassal's book was enormous. As farmers down the generations followed his instructions and advice. و أنتجت بشكل رائع أكثر الأرض خصية 1)the land became wonderfully fertile and produced more than enough النمو السريع

انظمة واتباعه وضعوها موضع التنفيذ الري 2) The irrigation systems that **he** and his followers put in place are still in

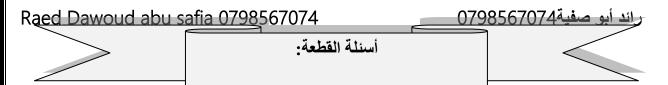
evidence in Spain.

وبالرغم من ان معروف بشكل واسع ليس ابن بصال للعالم

**3)**Although **his** name is not widely known, Ibn Bassal's legacy to the world has

been great.

PRONOUN	PARAGRAPH	Refer to
Who	1	Ibn Bassal
he	1	Ibn Bassal
Who	1	Al-Ma'mun
which	1	things
He/he	1	Ibn Bassal
His/his	1	Ibn Bassal
which	2	Many things
which	2	Sixteen chapters
one	2	The most famous chapter
he	2	Ibn Bassal
he	3	Ibn Bassal



- 1. There are some achievements for Ibn Bassal. Name two of them
- **2.** Find a verb in the second paragraph that means 'supply land with water'.
- 3. Guess the meaning of 'fertile land' in the third paragraph. Which part of the text illustrates its meaning?
- **4. Guess** the meaning of 'legacy' in the third paragraph. What does the author suggest is Ibn Bassal's legacy to the world?
- 5. Which paragraph suggests that Ibn Bassal was a polymath? Give examples of his areas of knowledge.

**Quote the sentence which shows that** Ibn Bassal was a polymath Ibn Bassal was a polymath. *Give examples* of his areas of knowledge.



**6.**The area around Toledo had a "fast-growing population", **suggest three** reasons for that to show how far do you agree with this statement.

الإجابات

- 1. writing A Book of Agriculture; designing water pumps and irrigation systems
- 2 .irrigate
- **3.** agriculturally productive; 'produced more than enough food ...' (lines 28–29)
- **4.** 'Legacy' means what someone leaves to the world after their death. Ibn Bassal's legacy is his agricultural instructions and advice.
- 5. the first paragraph: writing, science, engineering, botany, agriculture

#### Critical thinking

**6.** Suggested answer: I think that the area around Toledo had a fast- growing population for two reasons.

**Firstly,** I think that many people would want to live around Toledo, and Al-Andalus in general, at that time because Al- Andalus was a very prosperous place.

Secondly, because the area was producing a lot of food as a result of Ibn Bassal's irrigation systems, people would be healthier and more able to provide for more children than they could before.

- 1. What does the underlined word which in the first paragraph refer to?
- **2.**What does the underlined word **which/one** in the second paragraph refer to?

#### رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

- 3.Ibn Bassal's **legacy** to the world has been great. Give two examples of his legacy.
- **4. Guess** the meaning of "practical man" in the first paragraph. Which part of the text illustrates its meaning?
- 5. The influence of Ibn Bassal's book was enormous. Write two effects.
- 6. Ibn Bassal's book described some issues .write two of them.
- 7. Quote the sentence which shows the place where Ibn Bassal worked .
- 8. Quote the sentence which shows Ibn Bassal's fields of interest.
- 9. Quote the sentence which shows that Ibn Bassal 's irrigation system is still exist in these days.

#### 10. Vocabulary

Founder	chemistry	Talent	well-known
---------	-----------	--------	------------

- 1. He played table tennis and cricket, and was one of the........... members of Western Athletics Club when it was established in the late 1970s.
- 2. I did a first year dentistry course which was physics, ....., maths and science.
- **3.** He is a refreshing mature artist with natural.....
- **4.** The benefits of being a student at a .....music college can be huge.

# 11. Read about Ibn Bassal and complete the text with the missing phrases A-E. One phrase is not needed.

a--e اقراعن ابن بصال وأكمل النص بالمصطلحات الناقصة التالية من

الاجابات:

- A .that described how to treat different types of soil
- B. which is the study of plants
- C. that he and his followers put in place
- D. when the book was first written
- E. who was the King of Toledo

**1.botany 2.things/chapter3.** Ibn Bassal's legacy is his agricultural instructions and advice.**4.** Own "hands-on" experience of working the land**5. A.** the land became wonderfully fertile and produced more than enough food for the fast-growing population.**B.** The irrigation systems that he and his followers put in place are still in evidence in Spain.

- **6. a)**explain how best to grow trees, fruit and vegetables, as well as herbs and sweet-smelling flowers; perhaps the most famous chapter of all was the **one that described how to treat different types of soil**.
- 7. <u>He</u> worked in the court of Al-Ma'mun, who was the King of Toledo .

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

**8. His** great passions werebotany, **which** is the study of plants and agriculture.

- **9.** The irrigation systems **that** <u>he</u> **and his followers put in place** are still in evidence in Spain.
- **10.** 1. Founder
- 2. chemistry
- 3. talent
- 4. well-known

وضعت في مكانها المناسب .11

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074

# Unit three SB page 29

# Cleft sentence

dividedالجملة المجزئة

The Function: الخ) نركز على معلومه محدده (شخص, مكان,زمان .....الخ)
To emphasise certain pieces of information.

#### تعريفها

1. هي جملة مركبة فيها شقين:

أ) الشق الرئيسي او الاساسي Main clause

ب) شبه جملة Dependent clause

معتمده في معناها على الشق الاول الرئيسي ونبدأ دائما شبه الجمله باستخدام احد الادوات التالية:

When who where that whom why What Why How Which Whose......

- 2. لاحظ ان جملة Cleft sentenceتحتوي على فعلين : ( فعل الجملة ألام وفعل شبه الجملة)
- The place where the head teacher took us on Thursday was the museum.
- The person who took our class to the museum on Thursday was the head teacher

# قواعد تشكيل الجملة المجزئة:

الطريقة الاولى

The thing that

The person who نسخ جميع عناصر الجملة باستثناء المركز عليه Is

The time when was العنصر المركز عليه

The place

The way in which S+v

The event that took place

The place =The city =The building =The hotel

The time =The year= The period =The day

# الطريقة الثانية

# It is It Was

نسخ جميع العناصر باستثناء المركز عليه + that اسم الشخص او المكان او الزمان المركز عليه

عادة نستخدم في هذه التركيبة That

## الطريقة الثالثة

اسم الشخص /المكان او الزمان <u>ا</u>سم الشخص /المكان او الزمان + is/was the person The place - The city

نسخ جميع عناصر الجملة WH باستثناء العنصر المركز عليه

لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

1. Huda won the prize for Art last year.

The person.....

**2.** Huda won the prize for Art last year.

The prize.....

3. Huda won the prize for Art last year.

It was.....

**4.**The Olympic Games were held in London in **2012 CE.** 

It was in <u>2012 CE</u> .....

The year.....

that the Olympic Games were held in London

**5.**The Olympic Games were held in <u>London</u> in 2012 CE.

London.....

**6.**The Olympic Games were held in London in 2012 CE.

The event.....

1.who won the prize for Art last year was Huda.

الإجابات

- 2.that Huda won last year was for Art.
- 3.last year that Huda won the prize for Art. 4.when The Olympic Games were held in London . when The Olympic Games were held in London in was 2012 CE
- 5.was the place where the Olympic Games were held in 2012 CE.
- 6.that took place in London in 2012 CE was the Olympic Games.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

#### **Cleft sentence**



Make cleft sentences, stressing the information in **bold**.

1. Queen Rania opened the Children's Museum of Jordan in 2007 CE.

It was ......

2. Petra was made a World Heritage Site in 1985 CE.

The year.....

3.I stopped working at 11 p.m.

It was.....

**4.My father** has influenced me most.

The person.....

5. I <u>like</u> Geography most of all. Like المركز عليه يكون بعد

The subject.....

**6. The heat** made the journey unpleasant.

It was.....



- 1. Queen Rania who opened the Children's Museum of Jordan in 2007 CE
- 2. when/in which Petra was made a World Heritage Site was 1985 CE
- 3. 11 p.m. when I stopped working
- 4. who/that has influenced me most is my father
- **5.** that/which I like most of all is Geography
- 6. the heat that/which made the journey unpleasant



We want to emphasise the part of the sentence which is in bold in sentences 1-

- 3. Match each one to an appropriate cleft sentence a-c.
- 1. The Great Mosque in Cordoba was built in 784 CE by Abd al-Rahman I.

Abd al-Rahman I.....

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

2.The	Great	Mosque	in	Cordoba was built in 784CE by Abd al-Rahman I
The n	nosaue			

**3.** The Great Mosque in Cordoba was built **in 784** CE by Abd al-Rahman I.

The year.....

الإجابات

- **1.** Abd al-Rahman I was the person who built the Great Mosque in Cordoba in 784 CE.
- **2.** The mosque that was built by Abd alRahman I in 784 CE was the Great Mosque in Cordoba
- 3. The year when the Great Mosque in Cordoba was built was 784 CE.



Write this sentence in three different ways, emphasising the parts underlined in each case. اعادة كتابة هذه الجملة بثلاثة طرق مختلفه مركزا على العناصر التي تحتها خط

Al-Jazari invented the mechanical clock in the twelfth century.

The person
[t was Al -Jazari

The thing .....

It was the mechanical clock.....

The period/time.....

It was in the twelfth century.....

الاجابات

The person who invented the mechanical clock in the twelfth century was Al-Jazari. OR It was Al-Jazari who/that invented the mechanical clock in the twelfth century.

- The thing that Al-Jazari invented in the twelfth century was the mechanical clock. OR It was the mechanical clock that Al-Jazari invented in the twelfth century.
- The period/time when Al-Jazari invented the mechanical clock was the twelfth century.

OR It was in the twelfth century that Al-Jazari invented the mechanical clock.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074



Rewrite these sentences, emphasising the part in bold, and using the structure as shown.

إعادة كتابة هذه الجمل مركز على الجزء الغامق

1. Al-Kindi contributed to the invention of the oud.

The person who

2. Jabir ibn Hayyan did his research in a laboratory in Iraq.

The country where.....

**3. Ali ibn Nafi** ' established the fi rst music school in the world.

It was .....

**4. Jabir ibn Hayyan** also invented ink that can be read in the dark.

It was .....

5. Al-Kindi is especially famuso for his work in geometry.

It is.....

**6.** He has written many books, but his final book made him famous all over the world.(SB revision page 42)

He has written many books, but it.....

7. The Egyptians built the pyramids.(30 اختبار كتاب الانشطه صفحة)

It was the.....

- **1.** The person who contributed to the invention of the oud was Al-Kindi.
- **2.** The country where Jabir ibn Hayyan did his research in a laboratory was Iraq.
- 3. It was Ali ibn Nafi' who established the first music school in the world.
- **4.** It was Jabir ibn Hayyan who/that also invented ink that can be read in the dark.
- **5.** It is for his work in geometry that Al-Kindi is especially famous.
- **6.** is/was his final book that made him famous all over the world.
- **7.1.** It was the Egyptians that/who built the pyramids.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074



Ask and answer these questions with your partner. Use cleft sentences in your answers.

- **1.** Which successful person has influenced you the most in your life and why?
- **2.** Which person in exercise 3 do you think was the most successful and why?
- 3. How would you define success?(Start your answer The way in which ...)



- **1.** The person who has influenced me the most in my life was Ibn Sina because he left a great legacy for humanity .
- **2.** The person in exercise 3 that I think was the most successful was Al-Kindi because he was an expert in many fields.
- **3.** The way in which I would define success is being very good at something you care about.



'I prefer a short life with width to a narrow one with length.' Do you agree with Ibn Sina's quote? Why/Why not? Try to use cleft sentences with defining and non-defining relative clauses in your answer.

الاجابة

Yes, I agree with Ibn Sina; he is a famous polymath who has influenced me significantly. He shows that if you work hard you can achieve so much in a short space of time.

ملاحظات مهمة : (كيف نحدد المركز عليه في بعض الحالات التي لا يكون محددا فيها في الجملة ) المركز عليه يكون بعد especially famous for في الجمل التالية:

<b>1.</b> Al-Kindi is especially <sup>.</sup>	<b>famous for</b> his	work in geometry.
---	-----------------------	-------------------

It is.....

**2.** Ibn Sina is especially **famous for** his work on early Islamic philosophy.

It is.....

3. Ibn Bassal is especially famous for his work in botany and agriculture.

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	راند أبو صفية0798567074
It is	
<b>Influenced 4.</b> My father has influenced me most of all.	المركز عليه يكون فاعل جملة الفعليين d/impressed
The person	
	الاجابات الاجابات
1. It is his work in geometry that Al-Kindi	2
<b>2.</b> It is <b>his work on early Islamic philosop</b> for .	<b>hythat</b> Ibn Sina is especially famous
3. It is his work in botany and agriculture	e that Ibn Bassal is especially famous
for . <b>4.</b> The person who has <b>influenced</b> me most is	s my father
impressed	iny famor
It is my father that has influenced me mos	st.
لسنوات السابقة	المناله
	2019 3
The studentscleaned the street ,are fr	وزاري شتوية <b>2018</b> om our school.
(which ,who ,when , whose)	20107
The personhas influenced me most is my	وزاري شتوية <b>2019</b> ب father .
(which ,who ,when ,whose)	
Petra was made a world heritage site in 1985	وزاري صيفي <b>2017</b> CE.
The year	
I would like to visit petra next month.	وزاري شتوية 2018

(Whose , who , where ,which )

وزاري صيفية2019

#### Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074

#### أشباه الجمل الموصولة Relative clause

# 1. Defining relative clause

اشباه الجمل الموصوله <u>المحددة</u> Defining relative clause وهذه التركيبة تأتي بعد اسم والغاية منها تعريف الاسم لانه هي تركيبة تبدا بضمير وصل WH وبعده فعل + تكملة وهذه التركيبة تأتي بعد اسم والغاية منها تعريف الاسم لانه

1. The Function: are used to identify which particular person, place or thing is نستخدم شبة الجملة الموصولة لتعريف وتحديد الشخص/المكان/الشيء التي نتحدث عنه being talked about.

2 بتم ربط شية الجملة الموصولة بالجملة الرئيسية باستخدام:

Relative pronoun: who, which, that, where or when.

who (and sometimes that):الناس which and that:للاشياء والحيوانات

where: نلاماكن When: للاوقات Whose: للملكية

3. تركيبة أي شبه جملة محددة:

..... فعل + Wh+ اسم

4. نستطيع استخدام that عوضا عن who/which في هذا النوع فقط. 5. لا نستخدم فواصل في هذا النوع من الجمل الموصولة

He's the man whose daughter I met in Jordan.

'The woman who lives next door is my sister

في الامثلة السابقة ضمير الوصل يخبرنا أي من الاشخاص او الاشياء قصد به المتكّلم (التحديد) الشخص او الشيء دون غيره

# 2. Non-defining relative clause

اشباه الجمل الموصوله غير المحددة Whon-defining relative clause وهذه التركيبة تأتي بعد اسم والغاية منها اعطاء معلومات المحددة اضافية عن الاسم الذي سبقها فهو اصلا معروف.

1. The Function: to give more detail about a particular person, place or thing that is being talked تستخدم لإعطاء تفاصيل أكثر ومعلومات إضافية عن الشخص/المكان/الشيء الذي تتحدث عنه الجملة about.

2. يتم ربط شبة الجملة الموصولة بالجملة الرئيسية باستخدام:

ضمیر وصل:Relative pronoun who, which, where or when

The Sahara desert, which is in Africa, is very hot.

3. نستخدم فواصل لحصر شبة الجملة الموصوله في هذا النوع ما لم تنتهى الجملة

4. لا يجوز في هذا النوع حذف ضمير الوصل أبدا.

5. إذا حفنا شبُّه الجملة كاملا نبقى الجملة تعطى معنى.

6 تركيبة أي شبه جملة غير محددة

+ فعل فاعل Wh اسم

أمثلة على هذا الاستخدام:

The Sahara desert, which is in Africa, is very hot.

My brother Ali, who lives in Amman, is a doctor.

The architect of The Giralda tower was Ahmad Ben Baso, who began work in 1184 CE.

في الامثلة السابقة شبه جملة الوصل لم تخبرنا أي من الاشخاص المتحدث قصد فالاسم اصلا معروف لدى السامع وكان ضمير الوصل

لاعطاء معلومات اضافية فقط وليس لتميز الاسم الذي سبقه .

## لاحظ الفرق بين الجملتين التاليتين:

- London, which has been the capital of England for many centuries, is the largest city in the UK. (London as a thing.) کشيء
- London, where I was born, is the largest city in the UK. (London as a place in which something happened.) کمکان

The design of the tower is believed to be based on the Koutoubia Mosque, which is in Marrakesh, Morocco. البرج کشيء وليس کمکان

الخلاصة:

فعل+ فاعل + where اسم مكان فعل+ which + فعل



4. Match the beginnings with the correct endings and join them with a relative pronoun. Then, write the sentences out in full.

صل البدایات بالنهایات و اجمعهم باستخدام أداه وصل و اکتبهم علی شکل جملة کاملة join the following sentences with suitable a relative pronoun. Then, write the sentences out in full.

<b>1.</b> A mathematician is someone	<b>a.</b> are studied by mathematicians.
<b>2.</b> Geometry and arithmetic are subjects	<b>b</b> .means 'doctor'.
<b>3.</b> 'Physician' is an old fashioned word	<b>c.</b> works with numbers.
<b>4.</b> A chemist is a person	<b>d.</b> astronomers study.
<b>5.</b> The stars and planets are things	<b>e.</b> works in alaboratory.

- **1.**A mathematician is someone . A mathematician works with numbers.
- **2.**Geometry and arithmetic are subjects . Geometry and arithmetic are studied by mathematicians.
- 3.'Physician' is an old-fashioned word. 'Physician' means 'doctor'.
- 4. A chemist is a person. A chemist works in a laboratory.
- **5.**The stars and planets are things . Astronomers study the stars and planets.

الإجابات

- 1 c: A mathematician is someone who works with numbers. (defining)
- **2 a:** Geometry and arithmetic are subjects <u>that/which are studied by mathematicians.</u> (defining)
- **3 b:** 'Physician' is an old-fashioned word <u>that/which means 'doctor'.</u> (**defininig**)
- **4 e:** A chemist is a person who/that works in a laboratory. (defining)
- 5 d: The stars and planets are things that/which astronomers study. (defininig) لاحظ ان جميع جمل الوصل في الجمل السابقة هي جمل وصل محددة للاسم الذي سبقها وجاءت لتحديده وتعريفه وتميزه .



5. Complete the text about Ibn Sina, using the relative pronouns in the box. One pronoun is used twice. Add commas for the non-defi ning relative clauses.

أكمل النص عن ابن سينا مستخدما ضمائر الوصل الموجودة في الصندوق يوجد هناك ضمير وصل واحد تم استخدامه مرتين قم بإضافة فواصل لأشباه الجمل غير المحددة

That when which who

الإجابات

- 1) , who is also known as Avicenna,
- 2), which included many subjects, 3)that
- 4) , who were worried about his health,
- 5) when
- لاحظ أن الأسماء في الجمل السابقة معروفه للسامع وليست بحاجه إلى جملة وصل لتحديدها وتعريفها وإنما فقط لإضافة معلومات فقط.

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074



Revision of relative clauses Defining or non-defining relative clauses? **Compare** 

مراجعه لأشباه الجمل الموصولة

قارن ولاحظ النقاط التالية

4. Read the passage below and answer the questions.

اقرأ النص التالي ثم اجب عن الأسئلة التي تليه:

#### The Giralda

The Giralda tower, which is one of the most important buildings in Seville, Spain, stands at just over 104 metres tall. The person who is believed to be responsible for the design of the tower, which was originally a minaret, is the mathematician and astronomer Jabir ibnAflah. The architect of the tower was Ahmad Ben Baso, who began work in 1184 CE. He died before the tower was completed in 1198 CE. The design of the tower is believed to be based on the Koutoubia Mosque, which is in Marrakesh, Morocco, and the Hassan Tower in Rabat.

**1.** Identify the defining and non-defining relative clauses in the text.

جد أشباه الجمل الموصولة المحددة وغير المحددة من النص

**2.** What relative pronouns do we use for the things in the box?

ما هي ضمائر الوصل التي استخدمناها في الصندوق

people animals and things places

الإجابات

#### 1 Defining relative clauses:

who is believed to be responsible for the design of the tower

#### Non-defining relative clauses:

which is one of the most important buildings in Seville, Spain

which was originally a minaret

who began work in 1184 CE

which is in Marrakesh, Morocco

2 people - who, that; animals and things - which, that; places - where, which, that

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074



5. Complete the text with the correct word from the box. Sometimes, more than one answer is possible.

أكمل النص باستخدام الكلمة المناسبة في الصندوق /أحيانا يمكن أن يكون هناك أكثر من إجابة

That which where who

Qasr Bashir is an extremely well-preserved Roman castle (1) ......is situated in the Jordanian desert, and is about eighty kilometres south of Amman.

The walls and huge <u>corner</u> towers of the castle, (2)...... <u>was</u> built at the beginning of the fourth century CE, are still standing.

It is thought that Qasr Bashir was built to protect the Roman border. Apart from the rooms in the castle, there are also about **twenty-three stables** (3) .......horses may have been kept.**People** (4)...... love exploring historical Roman ruins will certainly find a visit to Qasr Bashir very rewarding. Once inside the building, one can imagine very vividly what it would have been like to live there during the times of the Roman Empire.

الإجابات

1. which/that 2. which 3. Where 4. who/that

join the following sentences with suitable a relative pronoun. Then, write the sentences out in full.

اجمع الجملتين التاليتين باستخدام ضمير الوصل المناسب ومن ثم اكتب الجملة بشكل كامل London is a huge city. It's the capital of the UK. 30 اختباركتاب الانشطه صفحة London,

الاجابة

London, which is the capital of the UK, is a huge city.

مط وراري:	ري:	وزا	نمط
-----------	-----	-----	-----

The underlined words in the following sentence are not used correctly .Replace these word with the correct ones, and write the answer down in your **ANSWER BOOKLET**.

The following sentence contains two items that are not used correctly. Replace these items with the correct ones, and write the answer down in your **ANSWER BOOKLET** 

- 1.Most Jordanian <u>used to</u> the hot weather <u>where</u> we have in summer.2016
- 2.Zaid's friends <u>are used to</u> go fishing once a month,but they stopped doing that when they moved to <u>a</u> city of Irbid2016 صيفي
- **3.**Ibn Sina , that is also known as Avicenna , was a polymath.
- **4.** London, where has been the capital of England for many centuries, is the largest city in the UK.

Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following sentence and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

when	which	who	
The person	has influence	eed me most is n	ny father وزاري.
when	which	who	
<b>1.</b> Ibn Sina	. is also known as	Avicenna was a	polymath.
a.when	b. which	c. who	
<b>2.</b> Ibn Sina wrote on	early Islamic philo	sophy	included many subjects.
a.when	b. which	c. who	
<b>3.</b> Ibn Sina also wrotextbook ever.	te Al Qanun fi-Tib	b, the book	became the most famous medical
a.when	b. which	c. who	
4.Ibn Sina's friends.	wer	e worried about	his health advised him to relax.
a.when	b. which	c. who	
<b>5.</b> It was the month of	of Ramadan	Ibn Sina	a died, in June1037 CE.
a. when	b. which	c. who	
6.Most Jordanian us	ed to the hot weath	er	we have in summer.
a.when	b. which	c. who	
<b>7.</b> London, city in the UK.	has been the o	capital of Englan	d for many centuries, is the largest
a.when	b. which	c. who	d.where
<b>8.</b> Geometry and ari	thmetic are subject	s aı	e studied by mathematicians.
a.when	b.which	c. who	
<b>9.</b> London,	is the cap	ital of the UK, is	s a huge city.

Raed Dawoud abu	safia 079856707	<b>'</b> 4	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
a.when	b.which	c. who	d.where
<b>10.</b> The country	I	was born is Jord	lan .
a.when	b.which	c. who	d. where
<b>11.</b> The city	is locat	ted in the North	is Irbid.
		c. who	
<b>12.</b> The city	I met n	ny wife in is Am	man .
a. when	b. which	c. who	d. where
<b>13.</b> The degree	I got last	summer is Mast	er degree.
a. when	b. which	c. who	d. where
<b>14.</b> There are abou	t twenty-three st	tables in Qasr B	ashir,horses may have
been kept in.			
		c. who	
15. Giralda tower,.		was originally a	n minaret.is very huge.
a. when	b. which	c. who	d. where
<b>16.</b> The Giralda to	wer,is one	of the most impo	ortant buildings in Seville stands
at just over 104 me	tres tall.		
a. when	b. which	c. who	d. where
17. The Roman castle	eis si	ituated in the Jorda	anian desert is Qasr Al Bashir.
a. when	b. which	c. who	d. where
18. A mathematicia	an is someone	W	orks with numbers.
a. when	o. which	c. who d.	. where
19. 'Physician' is an o	old-fashioned wor	d me	ans 'doctor'.

الاحادات

1.c2.c3.b4.c5.a6.b7.b8.b9.b10.d11.b12.d13.b14.d15.b16.b17.b18.c19.b20.c21.b12.d13.b14.d15.b16.b17.b18.c19.b20.c21.b12.d13.b14.d15.b16.b17.b18.c19.b20.c21.b12.d13.b14.d15.b16.b17.b18.c19.b20.c21.b12.d13.b14.d15.b16.b17.b18.c19.b20.c21.b12.d13.b14.d15.b16.b17.b18.c19.b20.c21.b12.d13.b14.d15.b16.b17.b18.c19.b20.c21.b12.d13.b14.d15.b16.b17.b18.c19.b20.c21.b12.d13.b14.d15.b16.b17.b18.c19.b20.c21.b12.d13.b14.d15.b16.b17.b18.c19.b20.c21.b12.d13.b14.d15.b16.b17.b18.c19.b20.c21.b12.d13.b14.d15.b16.b17.b18.c19.b20.c21.b12.d13.b14.d15.b16.b17.b18.c19.b20.c21.b12.d13.b14.d15.b16.b17.b18.c19.b20.c21.b12.d13.b14.d15.b16.b17.b18.c19.b20.c21.b12.d13.b14.d15.b16.b17.b18.c19.b12.d13.b14.d15.b16.b17.b18.c19.b18.b18.c19.b18.c19.b18.c19.b18.c19.b18.c19.b18.c19.b18.c19.b18.c19.b18.c19.b18.c1

c. who

c. who

d. where

d. where

d. where

c. who

**20.** A chemist is a person ...... works in a laboratory.

**21.** The stars and planets are things ...... astronomers study.

b. which

b. which

b. which

a. when

a. when

a. when

الاشتقاق Vocabulary		
1.Noun	2.adjective	3.verb
مواضع الأسماء في الجملة	مواضع الصفات في الجملة:	****
1. بعد ادوات التعريف A ,an, the	1. بعد am/is/are/was/were/	بعد افعال doفي النفي . 1
2. بعد حروف الجر	be+ صفة	don't
In/on/at/of/in front of /behind/above	قبل الاسم صفة . 2	فعل+ doesn't
3. بعد ضمائر الملكية التالية يأتي اسم	عد الكلمات التاليه . 3	didn't
'her/their/my/our/your/his/s/ 4. بعد محددات الاسم التالية يأتي اسم:	$\underline{\mathrm{Be}}$ (very/too/so/quite/	بعد افعال do في السؤال
No little some any	صفه +(more/the most	do
Half much Most all	بعد الكلمات التالية صفة 4.	فعل+ فاعل+ Does
many other another only	feel/look/sound/seem/	Did
Few one/two/three	صفه /become/smell/taste	غعل + 3.to
	<b>5.</b> <u>be</u>	بعد افعال المودلز . 4.
this/ that /these /those	بعد الظرف صفه	• • • • •
6 .بعد الصفات أسماء:	صفه + ly	فعل + Modals
7 .بعد كلمة more نضع اسم	سرطان ديدون الطرف مسبوق بعلق مساعد	:Will would shall should can
بشرط ان لاتكون مسبوقه ب	المقاطع التي تميز الصفات	could must may
Be/Seem/taste/feel/become/sound	Full y ical al ing	might ought to
8. في بداية الجملة وقبل الفعل:	ous ed ent ant	has to have to used toetc
9. بعد الفعل المتعدي يأتي اسم مفعول به (المتعدي	ive able ible ary ory	. بعد ظروف التكرار:
هو الفعل الذي يأخذ مفعول به )	Less ish ic	Sometimes rarely usually often
Ment tion Ing ency		always seldom
Y Ity iety ence ance ice		hardly ever
Ure tude ness (al+ فعل)ism		. بعد الفاعل وقبل المفعول به .6
hood ship dom sion age		(بين الفاعل والمفعول به) بعد الظرف المسبوق بفعل .7
المقاطع التي تميزأسماء الفاعل:		مساعد
<u>er or</u> : teacher actor <u>ist</u> :dentist		الب فعل مساعد+فاعل +فاعل
<u>ian</u> : Musician <u>ess</u> :actress		
4 Adverb		مداقع الظردف في الحملة

#### 4.Adverb

#### مواقع الظروف في الجملة

1. الظُّرف يأتي قبل الصفة لان الظرف يحدد درجة الصفة:

2. يأتي الظرف بين الفعل المساعد والفعل الرئيسي : 3. يأتي في أول الجملة متبوع بفاصلة :

باقى الجملة , .....

4. بين الفاعل والفعل الرئيسي (المضارع البسيط)

5. بعد الفعل يأتي ظرف وذلك في حالة كان الفعل لازما (بمعنى أن الفعل لا يأخذ مفعول به)

هُذا الفعل يعنى جاء ولا يلزمه مفعول به بعده ولذلك وضعنا بعده ظرف He came He was

6. يأتي الظرف في أخر الجملة بشرط أن تكون عناصر الجملة اكتملت وبمعنى اخر بعد المفعول به (فاعل+فعل+مفعول به)

ا+مفعول به+فعل+فاعل

ملاحظة: حروف العطف ما قبلها يكون نفس ما بعدها

As well as and

or

#### العطف في الاشتقاق:

المقصود بالعطف أن هناك أدوات للعطف في اللغة الانجليزية تعطف ما بعدها على ما قبلها, بمعنى إذا كان قبلها اسم فيأتي بعدها اسم وإذا كان قبلها صفة يأتي بعده صفة .

# الاشتقاق Derivation

Verb	Noun	adj	adv
Produce ينتج	انتاج Production	productive	productively
	Aroduct منتج		
	دواء Medicine	طبي Medical	medically
	تسعه Nine	Ninth التأسع	
یرث Inherit	ارثInheritance	موروث Inherited	
	اصل Origin	اصلي Original	Originally
يخترع Invent	inventionاختراع	ابتكاري Inventive	
يكتشف Discover	اکتشافDiscovery	مكتشف Discovered	
	اكتشافاتDiscoveries	Discoverableقابل للاكتشاف	
يؤثر Influence	تاثیر Influence	موثر /فاعل Influential	Influentially
يصف دواء Prescribe	وصفه طبية Prescription		
يعدي Infect	عوى Infection	معدي Infectious	infectiously
	سرطان Cancer	مسرطنcancerous	
يشخص المرض Diagnose	تشخيص Diagnosis المرض	diagnosed	
يقصد/ينوي Intend	قصد/نية Intention	مقصود/منوي Intended	
·	جراحه Surgery	جراحی Surgical	surgically
	جراح Surgeon		
يعتقد Believe	اعتقاد Belief	یمکن تصدیقه Believable	believably
Succeed ينجح	نجاح Success	ناجح Successful	Successfully
يسينتج Conclude	Conclusion/s بنیجه/نتائج		
		particular	particularly
يتنافس Compete	منافسه Competition	تنافسي Competitive	
يعرف Know	معرفه Knowledge		
		ideal	ideally
Organise	Organisations		
Teach	Teaching		
	teacher		
	اعمال Businesses		
	عمل Business		
economize	economy	economical	economically
Criticize ينتقد	Critic عقن	نقدي Critical	critically
يجري عمليه operate	عملیات Operation/s	جاهز للعمل Operational	Operationally
expect يتوقع	توقع Expectancy	متوقع Expectant	expectantly
	توقع Expectation		

Choose the suitable item from those given below to complete each of the following sentences and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.(20points)
صيفي 2019
1. The prices of certainitem are notin some shops.  ( negotiate , negotiable negotiably negotiation )
<ul> <li>2.This training course will</li></ul>
4.Theof the internet has changed the world.  ( invent , invention , invented , inventive)
1. Another way of saying that something could be successful is to say it is  (Viable , Viably , Viability )  2. Artists usually meet to discuss idea andeach other .  (Criticise , Criticism , Critic)
صيفي 2018
1.Madaba has a
<b>1.</b> Bank customers cantheir checking accounts instantly through the electronic system.

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية 0798567074
2the process of producing rudone by hand.	igs, bags and other beautiful items is
( tradition , traditional ,	traditionally)
3. Hospitals have ato provide the l	nest medical care
( commit , committed , commitment )	
4. Your mail has beensent .	,
( Success , Successful Success	sfully)
( Successial Successial Successial	siuny)
	شتوي 2017
1.Imagination is the source of	
(create , creation , crea	
2.Bank customers cantheir check	•
electronic system.	mg woodmin mounting uncough unc
(access , accessible accessibly)	
(meeess , meeessisie	
AB page 21+	25
Complete the sentences with words formed	
<b>1.</b> The Middle East is famous for the	
(produce , production , p	roductive . productively )
<b>2.</b> Ibn Sina wrotetextbo	
(Medicine, Medical, M	ledically)
<b>3.</b> Fatima al-Fihri was born in the	century.
( nine	
<b>4.</b> My father bought our house with an	from his grandfather.
(inherit , inheritance	
<b>5.</b> Scholars have discovered andoc	
( origin , original , ori	
<b>6.</b> Do you think the wheel was the most in	
(invent , invention ,	-
7. Al-Kindi made many important mather	
(discover , discoveries	
<b>8.</b> Who was the most	writer of the twentieth century?

راند أبو صفية 0798567074 0798567074
(influence , influential , Influentially)
9. Amazing advances are constantly taking place in these days of
technological and scientific discoveries.
(medicine , medical , medically)
10. Amazing medical advances are constantly taking place in these days of
technological and scientific
(discover , discoveries , discoverable)
11. Many people expect instant cures, and prefer to get a
(prescribe , prescription , prescribed )
12.It is worth remembering that our immune systems can fight
and diseases on their own, too.
(infections , infectious , infectiously)
13. Research has been done to find out why some people survive
(cancerous , cancer , cancerously)
<b>14.</b> One hundred people who had survived a seriouswere interviewed
twelve years after they had been diagnosed.
(diagnose , diagnosis , diagnosed)
<b>15.</b> The of the study was to discover if there was
anything in common with the ways in which they had acted after their
diagnosis.
(intend , intention , intentional , intentionally)
<b>16.</b> The intention of the study was to discover if there was anything in
common with the ways in which they had acted after their
(diagnose , diagnosis , diagnosed)
17. They had all used different treatments such as, radiotherapy,
acupuncture and special diets.
(Surgeon , Surgery , Surgical)
<b>18.</b> What they all had in common, however, was a strong
that what they were doing would be successful.
(believe , believable , Belief)
19. What they all had in common, however, was a strong belief that what
they were doing would be
172

	C 0700567074	0700	5.5707.4° *
Raed Dawoud abu sa	fia 0798567074	0798	رائد أبو صفية567074
that a positive attitu	limited	, but mmune syste:	c. successfully tone thing it shows is m to work.
SB page 42	,	,	
<b>21.</b> Many instrumen	its that are still used	d today in	were designed
by Arab scholars.		•	G
( Operation	, Operation	al , $O_1$	perationally)
<b>22.</b> When do you	_	to receive y	your test results?
( expect ,	expectancy	, exp	ected)
	10.discoveries 11. prescrij	ption 12. infection	on 7. discoveries as 13. Cancer 14. diagnosis 15 sions21.operation 22.expect
East today, entreprend young people, because	eurship is (1)se of the (2)	(par (co	business. In the Middle ticular)important among mpete)job market. It is .(know)so that they can
	<b>O I I</b>		eate their own and then,
(4)	(ideal), genera	ate jobs	for others. (5)
	( <b>organize</b> )have been	set up to guio	le young people through
			here are training courses
			e region have started (7)
(teach	• •		•
			epreneurs. The common
_ <b>- - -</b>	0 0 1		unity to create their own
-	•		over their own (9)
	•		t is a (10)
(critic)learning exper	ience for young peop	ole.	

173

1. particularly 2. competitive 3. knowledge 4. ideally 5. Organisations

creation 7. teaching 8. businesses 9. economic 10. Critical

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

# Guided writing الكتابة الموجهة

هذه النقاط الاربعه انها:	صغير عادة يحتوي على اربعة نقاط ويجمع بين	برد في الصفحة الاخيرة من الامتحان الوزاري جدول	ب
		/ الهداف purposes ,aims / خصائص	
	•	ائجresults/ اسبابcauses/ انجازات ts	
•	لولsolutionsمساوي/disadvantages	_	/
ر اقتراحاتsuggestions	<b>9</b> "		
		ِهذا يعني ان محتويات الجدول اما ان تكون اسباب نت مطلوب: كتابةجملتين بحيث نجمع النقاط الاربعه الس	و ا1
		العنوان +الاسم من العنوان S العنوان +الاسم من العنوان	
.Moreover, ing	and ing are other	. تكملة العنوان + الاسم من العنوان	
	Or		
There are man	y Such as العنوان +الاسم من العنوان	ingas well as ing	•••

There are many العنوان +الاسم من العنوان asuch as ing......as well as ing.......as. las ing.......as well as ing.......as. as well as ing........as. الاسم من العنوان بدونs and ing......are other الاسم من العنوان بدونs.

ملاحظة: لاحظ ان عنوان الجدول يجب ان يبدأ باسم لكي نستطيع تطبيق القوالب التالية اما اذا كان عنوان الجدول سؤال فاننا نجري التعديلات التالية ثم نطبق القوالب:

اذا ورد عنوان الجدول على شكل سؤال فاننا تجري التعديلات التالية:

السبادلها ways

Why نستبدلها reasons

What او احد الكلمات السابقة (اسباب,نتائح,عوامل.. things او احد الكلمات السابقة (اسباب,نتائح,عوامل.. the اسم لهوغ للهوان عدد الكلمات السابقة (اسباب نتائح عوامل.. عوامل.. عوامل المدن ا

صيغة السؤال في الامتحان الوزاري

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074



طرق بدء خطاب Ways to start a speech..

وزاري شتوية 2018

- Start with a positive statement ابدأ بالعبارات الايجابية
- Refer to a well-known person. قم بالأشارة الى شخص معروف
- Quote from recent research. استنبط من بحث حدیث
- Thank the organizers and audience . اشكر المنظم والحضور

#### Ways to start a speech

Starting with a positive statement as well as refering to a well-known person are two possible ways to start a speech. In addition, quoting from recent research and thanking the organizers and audience are other ways to start a speech.

كيف نتعلم ونتذكر بشكل اسرع... How to learn and memorise faster وزاري شتوية رابع 2018

• Exercise to clear your head

تمرن لتنقية الدماغ

• Write down what needs to be memorized

• Study or practice in the afternoon

ادرس او تمرن بعد الظهيرة

• Relate new things to what you already know اربط الاشياء الجديدة بما تعرفه

#### ways to learn and memorise faster

Exercising to clear your head as well as writing down what needs to be memorized are two possible ways to learn and memorise faster. Moreover, Studying or practicing in the afternoon and relating new things to what you already know are other ways to learn and memorise faster.

وزاري شتوي 2019

# فوائد المشي Benefits of walking...

Improves heart health.
 Aids weight loss
 Strengthens muscles
 Regulates blood pressure

Benefits of walking Improving heart health as well as aiding weight loss are two possible benefits of walking. Furthermore, strengthening muscles and regulating blood pressure are other benefits of walking.

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
Tips for growing a successful business	خطوات تنمية أعمال ناجحة
• Stay focused	
• Provide great services	
<ul> <li>be creative</li> </ul>	
• Get organized	
	2017 :
The impacts of the arts on learning	وزاري صيفي 2017 اثار الفنون على التعلم
<ul> <li>The impacts of the arts on learning</li> <li>Changing the learning environment</li> </ul>	تغيير بيئة التعلم
<ul> <li>Providing challenges to students</li> </ul>	تعرض الطلبة للتحديات
<ul> <li>Troviding chancinges to students</li> <li>Teaching students to become self-direct</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Teaching students to become sen-unce</li> <li>Teaching students ways and methods n</li> </ul>	
Teaching students ways and methods in	تعلم الطلبة طرق واساليب فريدة
	•••••
Danasia as Jaina internalin	2017رابع صيفي في المراجع في المراجع من المراجع من المراجع المر
رة تدريبية Benefits of doing internship	تطویر مهارات احترافیة
Developing professional skills     Increasing self-confidence in the work	
• Increasing self-confidence in the work	تريد اللغة باللغال في محال العمل prace
Having personal growth experiences  - Improving a social relationships  - Improving a social relationships	تحسين العلاقات الاجتماعية
Improving social relationships	تحسين العارفات الإجلماعية
	••••••
	••••••
	•••••
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

#### رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

وزاري صيفي 2017

# How to recycle at school كيف نعيد تدوير الأشياء

- Reduce your paper use Refill plastic bottles Refill plastic bottles

• Refill plastic bottles

- Use rechargeable batteries الشحن القابلة لاعادة الشحن
- حول استخدامك الى الاوراق المدورة Switch to recycle paper •

وزاری صیفی 2019

# خطوات الدراسة ساعات طويلة بدون تعبTips for studying long hours without getting tired

- Prioritise your schedule
   Take regular breaks

• Study in daylight

- الدر اسة بالنهار
- Find a suitable place to study جد مكان مناسب للدراسة

Read the information in the table below, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET, write a brief biography using all the given notes below about about ...... .Use the appropriate linking words .

اقرا المعلومات في الجول التالي وبعد ذلك وبدفتر اجابتك اكتب سيرة ذاتية مختصرة مستخدما كل المعلومات الموجوده في الجدول استخدم ادوات الربط المناسبة .

شتوى 2016

Name: Mahmoud Darwish

Date(born and died):1942-2008

**Profession:** poet and author

**Achievement :** Leaves of olives and Wingless Birds

Mahmoud Darwish ,who was born in 1942 and died in 2008 ,was poet and author .In addition, he has many achievement such as he wrote Leaves of olives and Wingless Birds .

#### Ibn Bassal

Name: Ibn Bassal

**Date:** 11<sup>th</sup> century CE **Location:** Al-Andalus

Occupation: writer, scientist and engineer

**Achievements:** water pumps and irrigation systems

Ibn Bassal ,who lived in the 11<sup>th</sup> century CE, was writer, scientist and engineer. In addition, he has many achievements such as he designed water pumps and irrigation systems.

#### Ibn Bassal

Name: Ibn Bassal

**Date:** 11<sup>th</sup> century CE **Location:** Al-Andalus

Interests: botany and agriculture

Legacy: agricultural instructions and adviceation

Ibn Bassal ,who lived in the 11th century CE in Al-Andalus, was interested in botany and agriculture. **Moreover**, he left a great legacy for example agricultural instructions and adviceation.

#### **Ibn Sina AB21**

Name: Ibn Sina

**Date:** (born and died):980-1037 **Profession:**poet,author polymath **Achievements:**Al Qanoun Fi –tibb

Ibn Sina ,who was born in 980 and died in 1037,was poet, author polymath. Moreover ,he has many achievements for example ,he wrote Al Qanoun Fi -tibb.

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074

## Young Emirati inventor

Name: Adeeb Al Balooshi

**Profession (occupation):** students and inventor

**Achievements:** a fire proof Helmet/a prosthetic limb/a heart monitor.

لأماكن

Read the information in the table below, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET, write two sentences using the given notes below about about Qasir Bashir. Use the appropriate linking words.

صيفي 2016

Location: Jordanian desert.

**Date of construction:**beginning of the 4<sup>th</sup> century.

Purpose of building: protection of the Roman border.

**Description of the building:** huge tower ,23rooms

**Qasir Bashir**, which was built in the beginning of the 4th century, is situated in the Jordanian desert, and it was built to protect the Roman borders. **In addition**, It is a huge tower as it contains 23 rooms.

#### Advantages and disadvantages

المحاسن والمساويء

#### The 'Internet of Things'.

Advantages:	disadvantages	
Lights will go off automatically. we will save energy.		
life would be easier	we would have less privacy.	
Driverless cars would make travelling simple.	if they went wrong, they could be very	
	dangerous.	
the 'Internet of Things' sounds exciting	we should be careful.	

**13.** Look at the sentences below, then write a paragraph about the **advantages and disadvantages** of the 'Internet of Things'.

انظر إلى الجمل التالية واكتب فقرة عن محاسن ومساؤي الشبكة الاليكترونية للأشياء يمكنك استخدام القوالب التالية للحديث عن محاسن زمساويء شيء ما:

There are some advantages ar	d disadvantages for	On the one hand
,s+v	.On the other hand ,s+v	

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

Use some of the expressions in **bold** below and ideas from exercise 12.

- Lights will go off automatically. In this way,/Therefore,/consequently As a result, we will save energy.
- On the one hand, life would be easier. On the other hand, we would have less privacy.
- Driverless cars would make travelling simple. **However**, if they went wrong, they could be very dangerous.
- Although the 'Internet of Things' sounds exciting, we should be careful.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074

### The Function

Writing skills:SB page 9

الوحدة الأولى

تشير الى تتابع الفكرة :Indicating consequence

وبهذه الطريقه In this way

As a consequence کنتیجه لذلك

من اجل ذلك Therefore

In this way, technology makes communication more convenient.

**As a consequence**, family members who are away from home can communicate well with their loved ones.

**Therefore**, people can communicate more quickly and conveniently.

Indicating opposition: تقدم الاتجاه المعاكس /المخالف

مع ذلك However

بينما في حين ان Whereas

بالرغم من Despite

**However**, social media is time-consuming. / **Whereas**, the more quickly and conveniently we communicate, the more likely it is that there will be misunderstandings.

**Despite** the recent advances in technology, it is still unreliable and very inconvenient

لوحدة الثانية

Writing skills: SB page19
Useful language for reports

المقدمه Introduction

The aim of this report is to ... /

This report examines ... / In this report, [...] will be examined.

تقديم معلومات إحصائية Reporting information

There are more than [...] well-equipped health centres in [name of town]. Almost three-quarters of the population are regular users of ... The number of [...] has declined/increased since [date].

النتيجة /التوصيات Conclusion/Recommendations

It appears that ... / This results in ... / It is recommended that ... /

The best course of action would be to ...

الوحدة الثالثه

Writing skills: SB page23

استخدام الأدوات البلاغية Using rhetorical devices

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

التشبيه :Simile

Some robots will look and sound very **like** humans, because technology will have advanced a great deal.

Treatment and medicines will taste as delicious as real food.

تشبیه حذف احد طرفیه /استعارة /مجاز :Metaphor

The world will be at your fingertips.

المحاكاة الصوتية (تسمية الأشياء بأصواتها) Onomatopoeia

Everywhere we go we will hear the constant buzz and hum of technology.

Personification: التجسيد

Our computers and mobile phones will take care of us, by telling us when to wake up, eat and sleep.

الوحدة الرابعة

# Speaking SB page37

Agree disagree strongly الاتفاق أو عدم الموافقة بشدة

I couldn't agree more اتفق معك تماما تماما تماما

I couldn't disagree more ابدا أبدا أبدا

الموافقة او عدم الموافقة جزئيا For partial agreement الموافقة او عدم الموافقة الموا

I'm not sure that's quite true لست متأكدا أن ذلك صحيح تماما

طلب توضيح عبارة ما Clarifying statements

By asking:

ماذا تعني بذلك ؟ ? What do you mean by that

# Revision A SB page 41 Reading

Read the beginning of a newspaper article and answer the questions.

A problem for our wildlife مشكلة حياتنا البرية مشكلة مياتنا البرية المحافظة الجهود الافضل بالرغم من

وحملاتهم Despite the best efforts of conservation groups and their campaigns, the فأن سكان العالم من عدة اجناس شاملا الافريقي world's population of many species, including African elephants, tigers تتناقص ما زالت الناس انها المتزايدة and seals, is still decreasing. It is people's increasing need for land and جتبا الى جتب مع صبد السمك مسئولة والتي Resources, along with hunting and fishing, which are responsible for this الحياة البرية ثدبات القطط الكبيرة مثل الغريب rapid decline in wildlife. Exotic mammals such as big cats are threatened الاجزاء في العديد والحشرات العادية الطيور اکثر شیء حتى ولكن the most, but even common birds and insects in many parts of the world الانقراض للابد طيقا من قبل لتقرير are in danger of dying out forever. According to a report by the World جمعية لندن لدعم وحماية الحياة البرية الحياة البرية Wildlife Fund and the Zoological Society of London, wildlife populations تناقص ىما معدله 52بالمائة حول around the world have been reduced by 52 per cent on average since 1970 CE.

# Audioscript

التحذير البشر ان The report also carries the warning that humans are using resources faster يستعيده يستطيع نحن على سبيل المثال Than the planet can restore. For example, we are cutting down forests more ينمو يستطيع الشجر المزروع جديدا صيد السمك الجائر Quickly than newly-planted trees can grow, over - fishing is causing الحباه المائبة عدم التوازن السكان يصبحون a marine imbalance, and pollution is becoming harder and harder to control.

تحذير ك تؤدي دور سوف الصورة هذه ان يامل التقرير الاديب
The authors of the report hope that this picture will serve as a wake-up call

كل واحد منا اهمية ان يؤكوا يريدون انهم لجميعنا
to all of us . They want to emphasise how important it is for each one of us

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

التفكير عن طريق كوكبنا ونحمي افعالنا يتحمل المسؤولية ان to take responsibility for our actions, and to protect our planet by thinking نفعله كل شيء بشان بحذر carefully about everything we do.

# **Reading Exercise (1)**

- **1.** What evidence is there in the text that attempts have been made in the past to stop the decline in the wildlife population?
- **2.** Name three reasons for the disappearance of many animals around the world.
- **3.** Which species is the most endangered? Which of the reasons, in your opinion, apply to this species in particular?
- **4.** 'More than half the world's wildlife has disappeared in the last fifty years.' Is this statement correct? What evidence is there for this claim?

# **Listening exercise 2**

- 2 Listen to the rest of the newspaper article and answer the questions.
- **1.**Name two examples of how the world is running out of natural resources.
- **2.** Choose the correct meaning of a 'wake-up call'.
  - a. an alarm clock b. a warning c. a telephone call d. a danger
- **3.** What do the authors of the report hope to achieve? There are two possible answers
- 3) Vocabulary and grammar

Choose the most suitable item from the words in the box to complete the sentences. One word is not needed.

# sustainability apparatus physician mortality prosthetic

- **1.** After our Science lesson in the laboratory, we always help the teacher to put the .....away.
- **2.** The nature reserve uses recycled water, which helps the..... of the environment.
- **3.** Athletes with .....legs can take part in the Paralympics.
- **4.** Professor Badari, aged 67, is the hospital's leading ......specialising in cancer care.

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

- 4) Choose the correct option in brackets to complete the following sentences.
- **1.** Many instruments that are still used today in ......were designed by Arab scholars.

(operational / operate / operations)

2. When do you ......to receive your test results?

(expect / expectancy / expectantly)

**3.** When we were younger, we..... live in a village. We moved to the city when I was about ten years old.

(were used to / use to / used to)

**4.** By the end of this year, we..... here for ten years.

(will live / will be living / will have lived)

- 5)Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first.
- **1.** He has written many books, but his final book made him famous all over the world.

He has written many books, but it......

**2.** He started studying at 5 p.m. It's 10 p.m., and he's still studying.

He ...... since 5 p.m.

**3.** It is normal for me now to get up early to study. I am . Writing

6) Edit the following text.

There are two grammar mistakes and three punctuation mistakes. Find and correct them.

Scientists will say that exercise is not only important for general fitness; but that it is also good for the brain, it helped us concentrate better? As a result, we perform better in exams.

7) Write a four-paragraph essay agreeing or disagreeing with the statement below. 'Large-scale building projects are certainly a necessity in the development of the modern world.'



#### Exercise 1

- 1. The article tells us that the population of certain species is still decreasing and this is 'despite the best efforts of conservation groups and their campaigns'. This suggests that the work has been going on for some time.
- 2. Animals are disappearing around the world because people need the land; they are using resources and they are hunting and fishing.
- 3. Big cats are the most endangered. In my opinion, this is because they are losing their habitats. People are cutting down forests for the wood and for land to build on, which means the big cats have less land to live on. It means the animals that they eat are becoming scarcer too.
- 4. Yes, the statement is correct. The world's wildlife has been reduced by more than 52 per cent, therefore more than half has disappeared.

### **Exercise 2**

- **1.** Answers should include two of the following examples: forests are being cut down too quickly; there is too much fishing; pollution is out of control
- **2.** b
- **3.** The authors of the report hope to show us that responsibility for one's own actions is important. OR They want to show us the importance of protecting our planet in everything we do.

# Exercise 3

1. apparatus 2. sustainability 3. prosthetic 4. physician

# **Exercise 4**

1. operations 2. expect 3. used to 4. will have lived

### Exercise 5

- 1. is/was his final book that made him famous all over the world.
- 2. has been studying
- 3. used to getting up early to study now

## Exercise 6

1. say 2. fitness, 3. brain. It 4. helps 5. concentrate better.

# **Revision A AB page 29**

# مراجعة كتاب الأنشطة صفحة 29

# Reading 1

Read the beginning of this article about Ibn Rushd and answer the questions.

Andalus, in the twelfth century. During his lifetime, he was widely known تسعه تقريبا الان حتى وكتبه تدريسه مقدر

And respected for **his** teaching and **his** books. Even now, nearly nine مائة مائة مائة مائة مائة

Hundred years after **his** birth , **he** is still remembered as a great scholar, لان مجال الفضاء يتم تذكره هو في الحقيقة وكاتب

scientist and writer . In fact, he is even remembered in space because بعده حول الشمس يدور والذي هو والذي كويكب اطلقوا اسم العلماء scientists named an asteroid(that's a rock which orbits the sun) after him, لعلم الفلك مساهمته العظيمة تشريفا

in honour of **his** great contributions to astronomy.

# 1)Reading

- 1. Approximately how many years ago was Ibn Rushd born?
- **2.** The text describes an unusual way of honouring Ibn Rushd. What is it, and why was it done?

# 2) Listening

# Listen to the rest of the information and answer the questions.

- **1.** What subject did 'Generalities' deal with?
- **2.** How old was Ibn Rushd when he started writing books, and roughly how many original books did he write?
- **3.** How is he remembered in the place of his birth?
- 3) Speaking

# Work with a partner.

- a. Look at the list of inventions and add two more of your own ideas.
- the printing press the wheel the World Wide Web antibiotics
- the radio writing electric lighting paper •
- **b.** Number the inventions in order of importance 1 to 10 (1 = the most important). Discuss ideas and make sure you can explain them.

Ali is.....

**3.** London is a huge city. It's the capital of the UK.

London,....

7) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

**1.** Are you planning ......shopping tomorrow? **(go)** 

**2.** Where have you been? I ......for ages. (wait)

**3.** Our grandmother used...... us stories at bedtime. **(tell)** 

**4.** Will it still..... this evening? **(rain)** 

**5.** Before she went to the library, Huda her mother to prepare lunch. **(help)** 

8)Vocabulary

Complete the following sentences with words from the box. One word is not needed.

ailment artificial equipment fund textiles

**1.** My sister wants to be a fashion designer and work with......

**2.** Before the boys go climbing, they'll go to a special shop to buy all the .....that they need.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

الإجابات

- **3.** Older people tend to suffer from more..... s than younger people.
- **4.** My parents have saved enough money to..... our university courses.
- 9) Write the words in the correct lists. Two of the words are not needed. arithmetic astronomer gallery calculations polymath textiles disabilities geometry smartphone physicist ceramics symptoms career allergies

Mathematics	
Medical matters	
People	
The arts	

- 10) Complete the sentences with words from exercise 9.
- **1.** If you don't feel well, you should describe your..... to the doctor.
- **2.** There is a good ......for contemporary art across the street.
- **3.** A telescope enables...... s to observe the stars.
- **4.** It is often impossible for people with..... to climb stairs.
- **5.** In our Maths exam, we have to write down our ......as well as the answers.

#### exercise 1

nine hundred years ago
 Scientists named an asteroid after him in honour of his great contributions to astronomy.

exercise 2 1. medicine 2. He was 1 when he started writing, and he wrote at least 80 original books. 3. There is a statue of him in Cordoba, Al-Andalus.

#### Exercises 3 and 4

Students' own answers

#### exercise 5

1. d 2. B. 3. b 4. c

#### Exercise 6

- 1. It was the Egyptians that/who built the pyramids.
- 2. Ali is planning to finish his project tonight.

رائد أبو صفية 0798567074

3. London, which is the capital of the UK, is a huge city.

#### Exercise 7

1. to go 2. have been waiting 3. to tell 4. be raining 5. had helped

### exercise 8

1. textiles 2. equipment 3. ailment 4. fund

### exercise 9

Mathematics: arithmetic; calculations; geometry Medical matters: disabilities; symptoms; allergies

People: astronomer; polymath; physicist

The arts: gallery; textiles; ceramics

### exercise 10

1. symptoms 2. gallery 3. astronomer 4. disabilities 5. calculations

رائد أبو صفية0798567074



# A Green Cornfield

# حقل الذرة الاخضر

کرستینا روزیتی Christina Rossetti

هي شاعرة بريطانية (1894-1830) كتبت القصائد الرومانسية والتعبدية وقصائد الاطفال وكان شقيقها دانتي جبرائيل روستي فنانا مشهورا وكان احيانا يبين ويصور قصائد شقيقته .

speck	something small	بقعه صغيرة جدا / مقدار ضئيل جدا شئ
accord	something is in agreement	مُتَالِف؛ مُتَنَاغِم؛ مُتَوَافِقِ
tender	something fresh and young	نظر/ناعم /لين
stalks	It's the long, upright part of the plant that supports the leaves. قصبات/غصون	
swift	Fast	سَرِيع ؛ سَرِيعًا

# Stanza (1) :

The earth was green, the sky was blue:

I saw and heard one sunny **morn** 

A skylark hang between the two,

A singing speck above the corn; (technique of Alliteration) الجناس الاستهلالي

# الكلمات المطلوب معرفة معناها باللغة الانجليزية في هذه المقطوعة:

بقعه صغيرة جدا/ مقدار ضئيل جدا شئ speck :something small

morn 🖾 a poetic synonym for morning) مرادف شعري لكلمة الصباح

Skylark: a small, rather unglamorous bird that is much celebrated for its beautiful singing, which it usually does while hovering in mid-air).

Hang: متعلق

Alliteration: Some word pairs alliterate (singing speck on line4) الجناس الاستهلالي (عن المتهلالي )؛ الجناس الاستهلالي؛

The poet describes how **content** راضي she feels as she walks through a cornfield. As she walks along, she sees a skylark **flying in the sky** .It doesn't sing as it **flies lower** 

.

The poem is a celebration of life, nature and love. It focuses on the simple detail of a skylark singing (this bird is traditionally associated with joy and springtime) and connects this with ideas of the continuity of life.

تصف الشاعرة مدى راحة البال التي تشعر بها أثناء تجوالها في حقل الذرة . وأثناء تجوالها تصف كيف أنها رأت طائر القبارة يطير في السماء . وهذا الطائر كان لا يغنى أثناء طيرانه منخفضا.

القصيدة هي احتفال بالحياة والطبيعة و الحب وهي تسلط الضوء على تفاصيل بسيطة لغناء طائر القبرة ( ويرتبط هذا الطائر تقليديا مع الفرح و الربيع ) ويرتبط هذا مع أفكار استمرارية الحياة .

أسئلة على المقطوعة الأولى:

- 1. The poet uses many examples of alliteration. <u>Find one</u> example. What **effect** is the poet trying to achieve with this technique?
- لقد استخدم الشاعر أسلوبا أدبيا بلاغيا وهو الجناس الاستهلالي .جد مثالا واحد على الجناس الاستهلالي .ما الأثر الذي أراد الشاعر أن يحدثه من خلال استخدامه للجناس الاستهلالي ؟
- 2. Write down the Type of bird which is mentioned in the above lines?

اذكر نوع الطائر المذكور في السطور أعلاه

- 3. Find a word in the above stanza which the poet uses to mean "something small"?
- 4. Find a word in the above stanza which the poet uses to mean " a small, rather unglamorous bird "?
- Rhyming words occur at the end of lines and in a pattern. The pattern is called a rhyme scheme. Describe the rhyme scheme in this poem.
- الوزن الشعري للكلمات يحدث في أخر الأبيات وفق نسق أو طريقة معينة إن هذا النسق يسمى أسلوب القافية صف أسلوب القافية المسلوب القافية المسلوب القافية في هذه القصيدة ؟

الكلمات التي تتناعم وفق قافية واحدة تحدث في آخر الأبيات وضمن طريقة أو أسلوب أو منوال معين

a rhyme scheme: is the pattern in which poems use rhyme.

خطة القافية : هو الطريقة أو الأسلوب أو المنوال الذي اتبعته القصيدة في صياغة القافية

- **6.**What does the word "**two** "in the above stanza refers to?
- Which line does the writer use the technique of Alliteration?
- الْحَالَة الْمِزَاجِيَّة؛ الجَوّ العام/ المزاج ? What do you think the Mood of the poem

الإجابات:

- 1. Examples of alliteration :Some word pairs alliterate (singing speck on line4)

  The effect which the poet is trying to achieve with the technique of Alliteration :

  a) Alliteration adds to the rhythm of the poem
  - b) links dissimilar words together (here we have soared and sank; silent and singing). والربط بين كلمتين مختلفتين يحلق &يهبط soared and sank)

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

#### Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074

**2.** Skylark **3.** Speck **4.** Skylark **5.** The rhyme scheme is abab(1+3) (2+4). In other words, the first line and third lines rhyme, as do the second and fourth. Stanza (1) blue line one rhymes with two lines three

morn line two rhymes with corn lines four

- **6.** The earth & the sky **7.**4
- 8. The mood of the poem is joyous and life-affirming. السعادة والابتهاج وسنة الحياة

# **Stanza (2):**

A stage below, in gay accord,

White butterflies danced on the wing,

And still the singing **skylark soared**,

And silent sank and soared to sing. (technique of Alliteration) الجناس

الكلمات المطلوب معرفة معناها باللغة الانجليزية في هذه المقطوعة:

طَرُوبِ فَرِح ضَحُوك: gay: happy

accord: something is in agreement مُتَلَافِ؛ مُتَنَاغِم؛ مُتَوَافِق

اثناء الطيران؛ طائر؛ طائرا؛ مُحَلِّق؛ مُرْتَفع: on the wing يحلق: butterflies يحلق:

stage: مرحلة Sank: هبط soared: حلق /علا/طار عاليا

Below it, The poet describes how butterflies <u>move quickly</u> in the cornfield celebrating of **life and nature** which is a source of happiness.

بعد ذلك تصف الشاعرة كيف تقوم الفراشات بالحركة مسرعه (تتراقص) محتفلة بالحياة والطبيعة والتي هي مصدر السعادة لها .

# أسئلة على المقطوعة الثانية:

- 1. The poet uses many examples of alliteration. <u>Find one</u> example. What **effect** is the poet trying to achieve with this technique?
- 2. Find a word in the above stanza which the poet uses to mean "happy"?
- 3. Find a word in the above stanza which the poet uses to mean " something is in agreement "?
- Rhyming words occur at the end of lines and in a pattern. The pattern is called a rhyme scheme. Describe the rhyme scheme in this poem.
- الوزن الشعري للكلمات يحدث في أخر الأبيات وفق نسق أو طريقة معينة إن هذا النسق يسمى أسلوب القافية . صف أسلوب القافية في هذه القصيدة ؟
- 5. Which line tells us that the Skylark doesn't sing as it flies lower. أي سطر يخبرنا بان القبرة لا تغنى أثناء طيرانها للأسفل؟

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

- **6.** The poet uses the **technique of alliteration** to link <u>dissimilar words</u> together. Find **an example** from the above stanza.
- 7. What technique does the poet use in the last line?

الإجابات:

1. And still the singing skylark soared (line 7), And silent sank and soared to sing And silent sank and soared to sing.

The effect a) Alliteration adds to the rhythm of the poem لخدمة قافية ألقصيده

- b) links dissimilar words together (here we have soared and sank; silent and singing). والربط بين كلمتين مختلفتين يحلق & soared and sank)
- **2.** gay **3.** something is in agreement
- **4.**Stanza (2) The rhyme scheme is abab (1+3) (2+4). In other words, the first line and third lines rhyme, as do the second and fourth.

Stanza (2)

accord line one rhymes with soared lines three wing line two rhymes with sing lines four

**5.** And <u>silent sank and soared to sing.</u> **6.** sank and soared **7.** technique of Alliteration

# Stanza (3) :

The corn field stretched a **tender** green

To right and left beside my walks;

I knew he had a nest unseen

(another listener)

Somewhere among the million *stalks*.

الكلمات المطلوب معرفة معناها باللغة الانجليزية في هذه المقطوعة:

Tender: something fresh and young لَيّن نَضِر ؛ ناضِر ناعِمَة

قصبات/غصون. Stalks: It's the long, upright part of the plant that supports the leaves.

عشُّ: Nest إِنْبَسَط تَمَدّد؛ تَوَستع؛ ؛ مَمْتَدّ؛ مُنْتَشِر Nest

The poet knows that the skylark's nest is **hidden** in the cornfield. The female bird is sitting on the eggs**(another listener)** 

1. Which part of a plant is the **stalk** (line 4)?

أي جزء من النبات هو الغصن؟

- 2. Find a word in the above stanza which the poet uses to mean " a long, upright part of the plant that supports the leaves "? ...... بعد كلمه استخدمها الشاعر بمعنى ......
- 3. Find a word in the above stanza which the poet uses to mean " something fresh and young "? ..... جد كلمه استخدمها الشاعر بمعنى .....
- 4. What does a bird do in a nest (line 3)?

ماذا يفعل الطائر في العش ؟

- Apart from the poet herself, there is a reference **to another listener**, in line (3) Who or what is this listener?
- بصرف النظرعن الشاعرة يوجد هناك دليل من النص بوجود مستمع آخر لغناء القبرة في البيت (3) من هو هذا المستمع؟
- 6. Rhyming words occur at the end of lines and in a pattern. The pattern is called a rhyme scheme. Describe the rhyme scheme in this poem.
- الوزن الشعري للكلمات يحدث في أخر الأبيات وفق نسق أو طريقة معينة إن هذا النسق يسمى أسلوب القافية . صف أسلوب القافية . صف أسلوب القافية القصيدة ؟
- 7. What is the sign of the lark's song?

إلى ماذا يرمز غناء طائر ألقبره؟

اي سطر يشير إلى أن طائر ألقبره له رفيقه؟ • 3. Which line indicates that the lark has a mate?

### الإجابات

- 1. It's the long, upright part of the plant that supports the leaves
- 2. stalks 3. Tender 4.lays eggs/sitting on eggs 5. The first references is: I knew he had a nest unseen (line 3) (the female bird is sitting on the eggs);. The listener is the female skylark.(companion)
- 6.The rhyme scheme is abab(1+3) (2+4). In other words, the first line and third lines rhyme, as do the second and fourth.

Stanza (3)

green line one rhymes with unseen lines three walks line two rhymes with stalks lines four

- 7. The lark has a nest and a mate; the song is just one sign that life goes on.
- 8. I knew he had a nest unseen (line 3)

# Stanza (4) :

And as I paused to hear his song

While **swift** the sunny moments slid,

Perhaps his mate sat listening long, (another listener)

And listened longer than I did. (alliteration)؛( الجناس الاستهلالي كلمتين متجاورتين

الكلمات المطلوب معرفة معناها باللغة الانجليزية في هذه المقطوعة:

 Swift: fast سَرِيع ؛ سَرِيعًا

 رفیقه ؛ زَوْجَ

 Slid::

She <u>imagines</u> that its companion is also listening somewhere in the cornfield. (another listener)

The lark has a nest and a mate; the song is just one sign that life goes on. تتخيل الشاعرة بان رفيقة القبرة أيضا هي في مكان ما تستمع الى غناء رفيقها .

- 1. Find a word in the above stanza which the poet uses to mean " fast "?
- 2. Rhyming words occur at the end of lines and in a pattern. The pattern is called a rhyme scheme. Describe the rhyme scheme in this poem.

الوزن الشعري للكلمات يحدث في أخر الأبيات وفق نسق أو طريقة معينة إن هذا النسق يسمى أسلوب القافية . صف أسلوب القافية في هذه القصيدة ؟

Apart from the poet herself ,there is a reference **to another listener**, in line (3) Who or what is this listener?

بغض النظر عن الشاعرة يوجد هناك دليل من النص بوجود مستمع أخر لغناء القبرة في البيت 3 من هو؟

4. The poet uses many examples of alliteration. <u>Find one</u> example. What **effect** is the poet trying to achieve with this technique?

لقد استخدم الشاعر أسلوبا أدبيا بلاغيا وهو الجناس الاستهلالي جد مثالا واحد على الجناس الاستهلالي ما الأثر الذي أراد الشاعر أن يحدثه من خلال استخدامه للجناس الاستهلالي ؟

5. What technique does the poet use in line three and four?

ما هي التقنية المستخدمة من قبل الشاعر في البيت الثالث والرابع؟

- **6.** Which lines show/indicate that the poet leaves the cornfield before the skylark has stopped singing(still singing?
- 7. How do we know that the poet leaves the cornfield before the skylark has stopped singing?

الاجابات

- 1. Swift
- 2. Stanza (4) song line one rhymes with long lines three slid line two rhymes with did lines four
- 3. The second references is Perhaps his mate sat listening long (line 3) (the female bird). The listener is the female skylark.
- 4. Some word pairs alliterate (listening long on line 3, listened longer on line 4), and While swift the sunny moments slid (line 2).

The effect which the poet is trying to achieve with the technique of Alliteration 5.alliteration 6.4&5

7. She says, Perhaps his mate sat listening long, And listened longer than I did (lines 15–16). This shows that the poet leaves the cornfield but speculates that the bird's mate might still be listening to the song: therefore, the bird must still have been singing.

# الاستيعاب Comprehension

# 2. Choose the correct word to complete the summary of the poem.

The poet describes how (1) **(content / sad / lonely)** she feels as she walks through a cornfield. As she walks along, she sees a skylark (2) **(flying away from the cornfield / flying in the sky / falling towards her)**. It doesn't sing as it flies (3) (lower / higher).

Below it, butterflies (4) (sit quietly / move slowly / move quickly) in the cornfield.

The poet knows that the skylark's nest is (5) (**visible in / hidden in / far away from**)the cornfield. She (6) (**notices / imagines / knows**) that its companion is also listening somewhere in the cornfield.

الإجابات

1.content 2. flying in the sky 3. Lower 4. move quickly 5. hidden in 6 imagines

Base Form	Simple Past Tense	Past Participle
awake	awoke	awoken
be	was, were	been
bear	bore	born
beat	beat	beat
become	became	become
begin	began	begun
bleed	bled	bled
blow	blew	blown
break	broke	broken
bring	brought	brought
build	built	Built
burn	burned/burnt	burned/burnt
buy	bought	Bought
catch	caught	Caught
choose	chose	Chosen
come	came	come
cost	cost	cost
cut	cut	cut
deal	dealt	dealt
dig	dug	dug
dive	dived/dove	dived
do	did	done
draw	drew	drawn
dream	dreamed/dreamt	dreamed/dreamt
drive	drove	driven
drink	drank	drunk
eat	ate	eaten
fall	fell	fallen
feed	fed	fed
feel	felt	felt
find	found	found
fit	fit	fit
fly	flew	flown

forget	forgot	forgotten
	forgave	
forgive freeze	froze	forgiven frozen
		<u> </u>
get	got	gotten
give	gave	given
go	went	gone
grow	grew	grown
hang	hung	hung
hear	heard	heard
hide	hid	hidden
hit	hit	hit
hold	held	held
hurt	hurt	hurt
keep	kept	kept
know	knew	know
lay	laid	laid
lead	led	led
leap	leaped/leapt	leaped/leapt
learn	learned/learnt	learned/learnt
leave	left	left
lend	lent	lent
let	let	let
lie	lay	lain
light	lighted/lit	lighted
lose	lost	lost
make	made	made
mean	meant	meant
meet	met	met
pay	paid	paid
put	put	put
read	read	read
ride	rode	ridden
ring	rang	rung
rise	rose	risen
run	ran	run
say	said	said
see	saw	seen

sell	sold	sold
send	<u> </u>	sent
	sent	
set	set	set
shake	shook	shaken
shine	shone	shone
shoot	shot	shot
show	showed	showed/shown
shut	shut	shut
sing	sang	sung
sink	sank	sunk
sit	sat	sat
sleep	slept	slept
speak	spoke	spoken
spend	spent	spent
split	split	split
spread	spread	spread
stand	stood	stood
steal	stole	stolen
swear	swore	sworn
sweep	swept	swept
swim	swam	swum
take	took	taken
teach	taught	taught
tear	tore	torn
tell	told	told
think	thought	thought
throw	threw	thrown
understand	understood	understood
upset	upset	upset
wake	woke	woken
wear	wore	worn
wind	wound	wound
win	won	won
write	wrote	written
WIIIC	111010	Wilten